# **UNITED STATES**

# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

# **FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended February 2, 2019

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number: 001-36212

# VINCE HOLDING CORP.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware** 

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

75-3264870

(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

500 5th Avenue—20th Floor New York, New York 10110 (Address of principal executive offices) (Zip code)

(212) 515-2600

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

	Securities registered pursua	nt to Section 12(b) of the Act:	
Title	of Each Class	Name of Each Exchange on Which Registe	red
Common Stock,	0.01 par value per share	New York Stock Exchange	
	Securities registered pursuant t	to Section 12(g) of the Act: None	
•	•	,	No 🗷
Indicate by check mark if the	registrant is not required to file reports p	bursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes $\Box$	No
Exchange Act of 1934 during and (2) has been subject to su	g the preceding 12 months (or for such slach filing requirements for the past 90 da	•	
	§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the pre	cally every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuar ecceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant	
contained herein, and will no		tem 405 of Regulation of S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not at's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements ment to this Form 10-K.	
company, or emerging growt		er, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company	у,"
Large accelerated filer		Accelerated filer	
Non-accelerated filer	X	Smaller reporting company	X
		Emerging growth company	
complying with any new or r	evised financial accounting standards pro	ant has elected not to use the extended transition period for ovided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.	_
•		defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes $\Box$ No y non-affiliates as of August 4, 2018, the last day of the registran	
		y non-armates as of August 4, 2018, the last day of the registran llion based on a closing price per share of \$17.79 as reported on	
		9, there were 11,622,994 shares of the registrant's Common Sto	
		the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with the reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.	<b>;</b>

## **Table of Contents**

		Page Number
	PART I	4
Item 1.	Business	4
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	8
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	24
Item 2.	<u>Properties</u>	24
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	25
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	25
	PART II	26
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity	
	<u>Securities</u>	26
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	27
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	28
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	42
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	43
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	43
Item 9B.	Other Information	45
	PART III	45
Item 10.	<u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>	45
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	46
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	46
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	46
Item 14.	Principal Accountant Fees and Services	46
	PART IV	46
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	46
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	49
	2	

#### INTRODUCTORY NOTE

On November 27, 2013, Vince Holding Corp. ("VHC" or the "Company"), previously known as Apparel Holding Corp., closed an initial public offering ("IPO") of its common stock and completed a series of restructuring transactions (the "Restructuring Transactions") through which Kellwood Holding, LLC acquired the non-Vince businesses, which included Kellwood Company, LLC ("Kellwood Company" or "Kellwood"), from the Company. The Company continues to own and operate the Vince business, which includes Vince, LLC.

On November 18, 2016, Kellwood Intermediate Holding, LLC and Kellwood Company, LLC entered into a Unit Purchase Agreement with Sino Acquisition, LLC (the "Kellwood Purchaser") whereby the Kellwood Purchaser agreed to purchase all of the outstanding equity interests of Kellwood Company, LLC. Prior to the closing, Kellwood Intermediate Holding, LLC and Kellwood Company, LLC conducted a pre-closing reorganization pursuant to which certain assets of Kellwood Company, LLC were distributed to a newly formed subsidiary of Kellwood Intermediate Holding, LLC, St. Louis Transition, LLC ("St. Louis, LLC"). The transaction closed on December 21, 2016 (the "Kellwood Sale").

### DISCLOSURES REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, and any statements incorporated by reference herein, contains forward-looking statements under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements are indicated by words or phrases such as "may," "will," "should," "believe," "expect," "seek," "anticipate," "intend," "estimate," "plan," "target," "project," "forecast," "envision" and other similar phrases. Although we believe the assumptions and expectations reflected in these forward-looking statements are reasonable, these assumptions and expectations may not prove to be correct and we may not achieve the results or benefits anticipated. These forward-looking statements are not guarantees of actual results, and our actual results may differ materially from those suggested in the forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks and uncertainties, some of which are beyond our control, including, without limitation: our ability to realize the benefits of our strategic initiatives; our ability to maintain our larger wholesale partners; the execution and management of our retail store growth plans; our ability to make lease payments when due; our ability to expand our product offerings into new product categories, including the ability to find suitable licensing partners; our ability to comply with the obligations under our credit facilities; our ability to continue having the liquidity necessary to service our debt, meet contractual payment obligations, and fund our operations; our ability to remediate the identified material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting; our ability to optimize our systems, processes and functions; our ability to mitigate system security risk issues as well as other major system failures; our ability to comply with privacy-related obligations; our ability to comply with domestic and international laws, regulations and orders; changes in laws and regulations; our ability to ensure the proper operation of the distribution facilities by third-party logistics providers; our ability to anticipate and/or react to changes in customer demand and attract new customers, including in connection with making inventory commitments; our ability to remain competitive in the areas of merchandise quality, price, breadth of selection and customer service; our ability to keep a strong brand image; changes in global economies and credit and financial markets; our ability to attract and retain key personnel; our ability to protect our trademarks in the U.S. and internationally; the execution and management of our international expansion, including our ability to promote our brand and merchandise outside the U.S. and find suitable partners in certain geographies; our current and future licensing arrangements; the extent of our foreign sourcing; fluctuations in the price, availability and quality of raw materials; commodity, raw material and other cost increases; our reliance on independent manufacturers; seasonal and quarterly variations in our revenue and income; further impairment of our goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets; competition; other tax matters; and other factors as set forth from time to time in our Securities and Exchange Commission filings, including those described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K under the heading "Item 1A—Risk Factors." We intend these forward-looking statements to speak only as of the time of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and do not undertake to update or revise them as more information becomes available, except as required by law.

#### ITEM 1. BUSINESS.

For purposes of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, "Vince," the "Company," "we," "us," and "our," refer to Vince Holding Corp. ("VHC") and its wholly owned subsidiaries, including Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC and Vince, LLC. References to "Kellwood" refer, as applicable, to Kellwood Holding, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries (including Kellwood Company, LLC) or the operations of the non-Vince businesses after giving effect to the Restructuring Transactions and prior to the Kellwood Sale.

#### Overview

Established in 2002, Vince is a global luxury apparel and accessories brand best known for creating elevated yet understated pieces for every day. The collections are inspired by the brand's California origins and embody a feeling of warm and effortless style. Vince designs uncomplicated yet refined pieces that approach dressing with a sense of ease. Known for its range of luxury products, Vince offers wide array of women's and men's ready-to-wear, shoes, and capsule collection of handbags, and home for a global lifestyle. Vince products are sold in prestige distribution worldwide, including approximately 2,000 distribution locations across more than 40 countries. We have a small number of wholesale partners who account for a significant portion of our net sales. In fiscal 2018, sales to two wholesale partners, Nordstrom Inc., and Neiman Marcus Group LTD, each accounted for more than ten percent of the Company's net sales. These sales represented 33.7% of fiscal 2018 net sales. In fiscal 2017, sales to one wholesale partner, Nordstrom, accounted for more than ten percent of the Company's net sales. These sales represented 21.9% of fiscal 2017 net sales. In fiscal 2016, sales to three wholesale partners, Nordstrom, Hudson's Bay Company, and Neiman Marcus Group, each accounted for more than ten percent of the Company's net sales. These sales represented 45% of fiscal 2016 net sales.

We design our products in the U.S. and source the vast majority of our products from contract manufacturers outside the U.S., primarily in Asia.

We serve our customers through a variety of channels that reinforce the Vince brand image. Our diversified channel strategy allows us to introduce our products to customers through multiple distribution points that are reported in two segments: Wholesale and Direct-to-consumer. Our Wholesale segment is comprised of sales to major department stores and specialty stores in the U.S. and in select international markets, with U.S. wholesale representing 47%, 51% and 51% of our fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 net sales, respectively, and the total Wholesale segment representing 57%, 61% and 63% of net sales for the same periods. International wholesale represented 9%, 9% and 10% of net sales for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. Our Wholesale segment also includes our licensing business related to our licensing arrangement for our women's and men's footwear. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2017, we entered into limited distribution arrangements with Nordstrom. and Neiman Marcus Group for non-licensed product in order to rationalize our department store distribution strategy which is intended to improve profitability in the Wholesale segment and to enable us to focus on other areas of growth for the brand, particularly in the Direct-to-consumer segment. We implemented various strategic initiatives to capture the sales from exited wholesale doors through our retail and ecommerce businesses while collaborating with the wholesale partners in various areas including merchandising and logistics to build a more profitable and focused wholesale business.

Our Direct-to-consumer segment includes our company-operated retail and outlet stores and our e-commerce business. During fiscal 2018, we opened net four new full-price retail stores. As of February 2, 2019, we operated 59 stores, consisting of 45 company-operated full-price retail stores and 14 company-operated outlet locations. The Direct-to-consumer segment also includes our e-commerce website, *www.vince.com*. The Direct-to-consumer segment accounted for 43%, 39% and 37% of fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 net sales, respectively.

Vince operates on a fiscal calendar widely used by the retail industry that results in a given fiscal year consisting of a 52 or 53-week period ending on the Saturday closest to January 31.

- References to "fiscal year 2018" or "fiscal 2018" refer to the fiscal year ended February 2, 2019;
- References to "fiscal year 2017" or "fiscal 2017" refer to the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018; and
- References to "fiscal year 2016" or "fiscal 2016" refer to the fiscal year ended January 28, 2017.

Fiscal year 2017 consisted of a 53-week period. Each of fiscal years 2018 and 2016 consisted of a 52-week period.

Our principal executive office is located at 500 5th Avenue, 20th Floor, New York, New York 10110 and our telephone number is (212) 515-2600. Our corporate website address is www.vince.com.

### **Brand and Products**

Established in 2002, Vince is a global luxury apparel and accessories brand best known for creating elevated yet understated pieces for every day. The collections are inspired by the brand's California origins and embody a feeling of warm and effortless

style. Vince designs uncomplicated yet refined pieces that approach dressing with a sense of ease. K nown for its range of luxury products, Vince offers women's and men's ready-to-wear and footwear as well as capsule collections of handbags, fragrance, and home for a global lifestyle. Vince products are sold in prestige locations worldwide. We believe that our differentiated design aesthetic and strong attention to detail and fit allow us to maintain premium pricing, and that the combination of quality and value positions Vince as an everyday luxury brand that encourages repeat purchases among our customers. We also believe that we can expand our product assortment and distribute this expanded product assortment through our branded retail locations and on our e-commerce platform, as well as through our premier wholesale partners in the U.S. and select international markets.

Our women's collection includes seasonal collections of luxurious cashmere sweaters and silk blouses, leather and suede leggings and jackets, dresses, skirts, denim, pants, t-shirts, footwear and outerwear.

Our men's collection includes t-shirts, knit and woven tops, sweaters, denim, pants, blazers, footwear, and outerwear.

We continue to evaluate other brand extension opportunities through both in-house development activities as well as through potential partnerships or licensing arrangements with third parties.

### **Design and Merchandising**

We are focused on developing an elevated collection of Vince apparel and accessories that builds upon the brand's product heritage of modern, effortless style and everyday luxury essentials. The current design vision is to create a cohesive and compelling product assortment with sophisticated head-to-toe looks for multiple wear occasions. Our design efforts are supported by well-established product development and production teams. We believe continued collaboration between design and merchandising will ensure we respond to consumer preferences and market trends with new innovative product offerings while maintaining our core fashion foundation.

### **Business Segments**

We serve our customers through a variety of channels that reinforce the Vince brand image. Our diversified channel strategy allows us to introduce our products to customers through approximately 2,000 distribution locations across more than 40 countries that are reported in two segments: Wholesale and Direct-to-consumer.

	 Fiscal Year							
	 2018		2017		2016			
(in thousands)								
Wholesale	\$ 159,634	\$	166,113	\$	170,053			
Direct-to-consumer	 119,317		106,469	\$	98,146			
Total net sales	\$ 278,951	\$	272,582	\$	268,199			

#### Wholesale Segment

Our Wholesale segment is comprised of sales to major department stores and specialty stores in the U.S. and in select international markets, with U.S. wholesale representing 47%, 51% and 51% of net sales in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, and international wholesale representing 9%, 9% and 10% of net sales for the same periods. During the third quarter of fiscal 2017, we entered into limited distribution arrangements with Nordstrom, Inc. and Neiman Marcus Group LTD in order to rationalize our department store distribution strategy which is intended to improve profitability in the Wholesale segment and to enable us to focus on other areas of growth for the brand, particularly in the Direct-to-consumer segment.

Our Wholesale segment also includes our licensing business related to our licensing arrangement for our women's and men's footwear line. The licensed products are sold in our own stores and by our licensee to select wholesale partners. We earn a royalty based on net sales to the wholesale partners.

#### Direct-to-consumer Segment

Our Direct-to-consumer segment includes our company-operated retail and outlet stores and our e-commerce business. As of February 2, 2019, we operated 59 stores, which consisted of 45 company-operated full-price retail stores and 14 company-operated outlet locations. The Direct-to-consumer segment also includes our e-commerce website, www.vince.com. The Direct-to-consumer segment accounted for 43%, 39% and 37% of net sales in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

The following table details the number of retail stores we operated for the past three fiscal years:

		Fiscal Year					
	2018	2017	2016				
Beginning of fiscal year	55	54	48				
Net Opened	4	1	6				
End of fiscal year	59	55	54				

#### Marketing, Advertising and Public Relations

We use marketing, advertising and public relations as critical tools to deliver a consistent and compelling brand message to consumers. Our brand message and marketing strategies are cultivated by dedicated creative, design, marketing, visual merchandising and public relations teams. These teams work closely together to develop and execute campaigns that appeal to both our core and aspirational customers.

To execute our marketing strategies, we engage in a wide range of campaign tactics that include traditional media (such as direct mail, print advertising, cooperative advertising with wholesale partners and outdoor advertising), digital media (such as email, search and social display) and experiential campaigns (such as events and collection previews) to drive traffic, brand awareness, conversion and ultimately sales across all channels. In addition, we use social platforms such as Instagram and Facebook to engage customers and create excitement about our brand. The visits to www.vince.com, which totaled approximately 7.7 million in fiscal 2018, also provide an opportunity to grow our customer base and communicate directly with our customers.

Our public relations team conducts a wide variety of press activities to reinforce the Vince brand image and create excitement around the brand. Vince apparel and footwear have appeared in the pages of major fashion magazines such as *Vogue*, *Harper's Bazaar*, *Elle*, *W*, *GQ*, *Esquire* and *WSJ*. Well-known trend setters in entertainment and fashion are also regularly seen wearing the Vince brand.

### **Sourcing and Manufacturing**

Vince does not own or operate any manufacturing facilities. We contract for the purchase of finished goods with manufacturers who are responsible for the entire manufacturing process, including the purchase of piece goods and trim. Although we do not have long-term written contracts with manufacturers, we have long-standing relationships with a diverse base of vendors which we believe to be mutually satisfactory. We work with more than 40 manufacturers across nine countries, with 88.0% of our products produced in China in fiscal 2018. For cost and control purposes, we contract with select third-party vendors in the U.S. to produce a small portion of our merchandise.

All of our garments are produced according to our specifications, and we require that all of our manufacturers adhere to strict regulatory compliance and standards of conduct. Our vendors' factories are monitored by our production team to ensure quality control, and they are monitored by independent third-party inspectors we employ for compliance with local manufacturing standards and regulations on an annual basis. We also monitor our vendors' manufacturing facilities regularly, providing technical assistance and performing in-line and final audits to ensure the highest possible quality.

### **Shared Services Agreement**

In connection with the consummation of the IPO, Vince, LLC entered into a Shared Services Agreement with Kellwood Company, LLC on November 27, 2013 (the "Shared Services Agreement") pursuant to which Kellwood provided support services in various areas including, among other things, certain accounting functions, tax, e-commerce operations, distribution, logistics, information technology, accounts payable, credit and collections and payroll and benefits administration. As of the end of fiscal 2016, we had completed the transition of all such functions and systems from Kellwood to our own systems or processes as well as to third-party service providers. Refer to the discussion under "Information Systems" below for further information on our transition of information technology systems and infrastructure in-house from Kellwood. See also "Item 1A. Risk Factors— We are continuing to optimize and improve our recently implemented information technology systems, processes and functions. If these systems, processes and functions do not operate successfully, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially harmed." In addition, see "Shared Services Agreement" under Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

In connection with the Kellwood Sale, the Shared Services Agreement was contributed to St. Louis, LLC. The Shared Services Agreement with St. Louis, LLC has effectively terminated in fiscal 2017 as there are currently no outstanding or further services to be provided thereunder.

#### **Distribution Facilities**

As of February 2, 2019, we operated out of three distribution centers, one located in the U.S., one in Hong Kong and one in Belgium. Our warehouse in the U.S., located in City of Industry, California, is operated by a third-party logistics provider and includes approximately 130,000 square feet dedicated to fulfilling orders for our wholesale partners, retail locations and e-commerce business and utilizes warehouse management systems that are fully customer and vendor compliant.

Our warehouse in Hong Kong is operated by a third-party logistics provider and supports our wholesale orders for international customers located primarily in Asia.

Our warehouse in Belgium is operated by a third-party logistics provider and supports our wholesale orders for international customers located primarily in Europe.

We believe we have sufficient capacity in our domestic and international distribution facilities to support our current and projected business.

### **Information Systems**

Our enterprise resource planning ("ERP") system is Microsoft Dynamics AX and is cloud based and integrates with our point-of-sale ("POS") system, e-commerce platform and other supporting systems.

Collectively, these systems replaced all systems used under the Shared Services Agreement. Until recently, we relied on certain systems and information technology services of Kellwood pursuant to the terms of the Shared Services Agreement. These services historically included information technology planning and administration, desktop support and help desk, our ERP system, financial applications, warehouse systems, reporting and analysis applications and our retail and e-commerce interfaces.

Since the IPO, we had been working on transitioning these systems and information technology services from Kellwood and as of the end of fiscal 2016, we completed the transition of all such systems from Kellwood to our own systems. This included the implementation of our own ERP and supporting systems, POS system, third-party e-commerce platform, distribution applications, network infrastructure and related IT support services, and human resource payroll and recruitment systems. We no longer rely on Kellwood's information technology services.

See "Shared Services Agreement," above, Part I, Item 1A. "Risk Factors— We are continuing to optimize and improve our recently implemented information technology systems, processes and functions. If these systems, processes and functions do not operate successfully, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially harmed" and Part II, Item 9A. "Controls and Procedures." In addition, see "Shared Services Agreement" under Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on form 10-K for further information.

### Seasonality

The apparel and fashion industry in which we operate is cyclical and, consequently, our revenues are affected by general economic conditions and the seasonal trends characteristic to the apparel and fashion industry. Purchases of apparel are sensitive to a number of factors that influence the level of consumer spending, including economic conditions and the level of disposable consumer income, consumer debt, interest rates and consumer confidence as well as the impact of adverse weather conditions. In addition, fluctuations in the amount of sales in any fiscal quarter are affected by the timing of seasonal wholesale shipments and other events affecting direct-to-consumer sales. As such, the financial results for any particular quarter may not be indicative of results for the fiscal year. We expect such seasonality to continue.

### Competition

We face strong competition in each of the product categories and markets in which we compete on the basis of style, quality, price and brand recognition. Some of our competitors have achieved significant recognition for their brand names or have substantially greater financial, marketing, distribution and other resources compared to us. However, we believe that we have established a sustainable and distinct position in the current marketplace, driven by a product assortment that combines classic and fashion-forward styling, and a pricing strategy that offers customers accessible luxury. Our competitors are varied, but include Theory, Helmut Lang, Rag & Bone, A.L.C., Veronica Beard, among others.

### **Employees**

As of February 2, 2019, we had 599 employees, of which 370 were employed in our company-operated retail stores. Except for 10 employees in France, who are covered by collective bargaining agreements pursuant to French law, none of our employees are currently covered by a collective bargaining agreement, and we believe our employee relations are good.

#### **Trademarks and Licensing**

We own the *Vince* trademark for the production, marketing and distribution of our products in the U.S. and internationally. We have registered the trademark domestically and have registrations on file or pending in a number of foreign jurisdictions. We intend to continue to strategically register, both domestically and internationally, trademarks that we use today and those we develop in the future. We license the domain name for our website, *www.vince.com*, pursuant to a license agreement. Under this license agreement, we have an exclusive, irrevocable license to use the *www.vince.com* domain name without restriction at a nominal annual cost. While we may terminate such license agreement at our discretion, the agreement does not provide for termination by the licensor. We also own unregistered copyright rights in our design marks.

#### **Available Information**

We make available free of charge on our website, www.vince.com, copies of our Annual Reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K, proxy and information statements and all amendments to these reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), as soon as reasonably practicable after filing such material electronically with, or otherwise furnishing it to, the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). The public may read and copy these materials at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC also maintains a website at www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding Vince and other companies that electronically file materials with the SEC. The reference to our website address does not constitute incorporation by reference of the information contained on the website, and the information contained on the website is not part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS.

The following risk factors should be carefully considered when evaluating our business and the forward-looking statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. See "Disclosures Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." All amounts disclosed are in thousands except shares, per share amounts, percentages, stores and number of leases.

#### **Risks Related to Our Business**

#### We may not be able to realize the benefits of our strategic initiatives.

In the third quarter of fiscal 2017, we entered into limited distribution arrangements with Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group for non-licensed product in order to rationalize our department store distribution strategy which is intended to improve profitability in the Wholesale segment in the future and enable our management team to focus on other areas of growth for the brand, particularly in the Direct-to-consumer segment. During fiscal 2018, we implemented these strategic initiatives to capture the sales from exited wholesale doors through our retail and e-commerce businesses while collaborating with the wholesale partners in various areas including merchandising and logistics to build a more profitable and focused wholesale business. We also recently engaged a third-party consulting firm to identify short to mid-term business initiatives and opportunities for further business growth. The continued success of these strategic initiatives depends on a number of factors, including our ability to position our retail and e-commerce businesses for further strategic growth, the businesses of Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group, the effectiveness of our collaboration efforts with Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group, including in marketing and logistics initiatives, our ability to properly identify appropriate future growth opportunities, and macroeconomic impact on our business. There can be no assurance that the strategic initiatives would produce intended positive results. If we are unable to realize the benefits of the strategic initiatives, our financial conditions, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected.

# A substantial portion of our revenue is derived from a small number of large wholesale partners, and the loss of any of these wholesale partners could substantially reduce our total revenue.

We historically had a small number of wholesale partners who account for a significant portion of our net sales. During the third quarter of fiscal 2017, we entered into limited distribution arrangements with Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group, which further impacted our wholesale partnership base. Net sales to the full-price, off-price and ecommerce operations to Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group in the aggregate comprised 33.7% of our total revenue for fiscal 2018. We do not have formal written agreements with any of our wholesale partners, and purchases generally occur on an order-by-order basis. A decision by any of our major wholesale partners, including Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group, to no longer participate in limited distribution arrangements, whether motivated by marketing strategy, competitive conditions, financial difficulties or otherwise, to significantly decrease the amount of merchandise purchased from us or our licensing partners, or to change their manner of doing business with us or our licensing partners, could substantially reduce our revenue and have a material adverse effect on our profitability. Furthermore, due to the concentration of and/or ownership changes in our wholesale partner base, our results of operations could be adversely affected if any

of these wholesale partners fails to satisfy its payment obligations to us when due or no longer takes part in the distribution arrangements. These changes could also decrease our opportunities in the market and decrease our negotiating strength with our wholesale partners. These factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results, especially in light of our new limited wholesale distribution strategy.

One of our strategic initiatives is to focus on our Direct-to-consumer segment, which includes opening retail stores in select locations under more favorable and shorter lease terms and operating and maintaining our new and existing retail stores successfully. If we are unable to execute this strategy in a timely manner, or at all, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

As part of our recently implemented strategy to increase focus on our Direct-to-consumer segment we opened net four stores during fiscal 2018 and we continue to seek retail opportunities in targeted streets or malls with desirable size and adjacencies, typically near luxury retailers that we believe are consistent with our key customers' demographics and shopping preferences, and seek to negotiate more favorable leases including shorter terms. The success of this strategy depends on a number of factors, including the identification of suitable markets and sites, negotiation of acceptable lease terms while securing those favorable locations, including desired term, rent and tenant improvement allowances, and if entering a new market, the timely achievement of brand awareness and proper evaluation of the market particularly for locations with shorter term, affinity and purchase intent in that market, as well as our business condition in funding the opening and operations of stores. Furthermore, we may not be able to maintain the successful operation of our retail stores if the areas around our existing retail locations undergo changes that result in reductions in customer foot traffic or otherwise render the locations unsuitable, such as economic downturns in the area, changes in demographics and customer preferences and the closing or decline in popularity of adjacent stores. During fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, we recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$1,684, \$5,111 and \$2,082, respectively, within selling, general and administrative expenses related to the impairment of property and equipment of certain retail stores with carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value. If we are unable to successfully implement our retail strategy, our financial condition and results of operations may be materially and adversely affected, including the potential of further impairments of tangible assets.

As of February 2, 2019, we operated 59 stores, including 45 company-operated full-price stores and 14 company-operated outlet stores throughout the United States. We plan to increase our store base consistent with our strategy, including the expected net opening of 3 new stores in fiscal 2019.

We are subject to risks associated with leasing retail and office space, are historically subject to long-term non-cancelable leases and are required to make substantial lease payments under our operating leases, and any failure to make these lease payments when due would likely harm our business, profitability and results of operations.

We do not own any of our stores or our offices, including our New York and Los Angeles offices, or our showroom space in Paris but instead lease all of such space under operating leases. Although some of our leases are subject to shorter terms as a result of the implementation of our strategy to pursue shorter lease terms, our leases generally have initial terms of 10 years, and generally can be extended only for one additional 5-year term. Substantially all of our leases require a fixed annual rent, and most require the payment of additional rent if store sales exceed a negotiated amount. Most of our leases are "net" leases, which require us to pay the cost of insurance, taxes, maintenance and utilities, and we generally cannot cancel these leases at our option. Additionally, certain of our leases allow the lessor to terminate the lease if we do not achieve a specified gross sales threshold. Although we believe we will achieve the required threshold to continue those leases, we cannot assure you that we will do so, in which case, we would be forced to find an alternative store location and may not be successful in doing so. Any loss of our store locations due to underperformance may harm our results of operations, stock price and reputation.

Payments under these leases account for a significant portion of our selling, general and administrative expenses. For example, as of February 2, 2019, we were a party to 64 operating leases associated with our retail stores and our office and showroom spaces requiring future minimum lease payments of \$21,512 in the aggregate through fiscal 2019 and \$95,379 thereafter. Any new retail stores leased by us under operating leases will further increase our operating lease expenses and some of those stores may require significant capital expenditures. Our substantial operating lease obligations could have significant negative consequences, including, among others:

- increasing our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- limiting our ability to obtain additional financing;
- requiring a substantial portion of our available cash to pay our rental obligations, thus reducing cash available for other purposes;
- limiting our flexibility in planning for or reacting to changes in our business or in the industry in which we compete; and
- placing us at a disadvantage with respect to some of our competitors.

We depend on cash flow from operations to pay our lease expenses and to fulfill our other cash needs. If our business does not generate sufficient cash flow from operating activities, and sufficient funds are not otherwise available to us from borrowings under

our credit facilities or from other sources, we may not be able to service our operating lease expenses, grow our business, respond to competitive challenges or fund our other liquidity and capital needs, which would harm our business.

If an existing or future store is not profitable, and we decide to close it, we may nonetheless be committed to perform our obligations under the applicable lease including, among others, paying the base rent for the balance of the lease term if we cannot negotiate a mutually acceptable termination payment. In addition, as our leases expire, we may fail to negotiate renewals, either on commercially acceptable terms or at all, or to find a suitable alternative location, which could cause us to close stores in desirable locations or in the case of office leases, incur costs in relocating our office space. In fiscal 2019, four of our existing store leases will expire. If we are unable to enter into new leases or renew existing leases on terms acceptable to us or be released from our obligations under leases for stores that we close, our business, profitability and results of operations may be harmed.

Our plans to improve and expand our product offerings may not be successful, and the implementation of these plans may divert our operational, managerial and administrative resources, which could harm our competitive position and reduce our net sales and profitability.

We plan to continue to grow our core product offerings and introduce new categories such as lifestyle products. In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we launched our capsule fragrance collection in our Direct-to-consumer segment. We have also continued to partner with various third parties since the launch of Vince Collective in December 2016, through which we offer a curated selection of home goods and accessories in select retail stores and on our website.

The principal risks to our ability to successfully carry out our plans to improve and expand our product offerings are that:

- if our expected product offerings fail to maintain and enhance our brand identity, our image may be diminished or diluted, and our sales may decrease;
- if we fail to find and enter into relationships with external partners with the necessary specialized expertise or execution capabilities, we may be unable to offer our planned product extensions or to realize the additional revenue we have targeted for those extensions;
- the use of licensing partners or other external suppliers may limit our ability to conduct comprehensive final quality checks on merchandise before it is shipped to our stores or to our wholesale partners; and
- our exposure to product liability claims may increase as we add product categories that have different liability profiles than those of our historical product offerings.

In addition, our ability to successfully carry out our plans to improve and expand our product offerings may be affected by economic and competitive conditions, changes in consumer spending patterns and changes in consumer preferences and style trends. These plans could be abandoned, cost more than anticipated or divert resources from other areas of our business, any of which could negatively impact our competitive position and reduce our net revenue and profitability.

# We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that could, if not remediated, result in material misstatements in our financial statements.

In fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, we identified and concluded that we have material weaknesses relating to our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of an entity's financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. As further described in Part II, Item 9A in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, during fiscal 2018, we took specific steps to remediate such material weaknesses by implementing and enhancing our control procedures and as a result, remediated three out of the four previously identified material weaknesses as of the end of fiscal 2018. Although during fiscal 2018 we made significant progress on our comprehensive remediation plan related to the remaining material weakness, the remaining material weakness will not be remediated until all necessary internal controls have been implemented, tested and determined to be operating effectively. In addition, we may need to take additional measures to address such material weakness or modify the planned remediation steps, and we cannot be certain that the measures we have taken, and expect to take, to improve our internal controls will be sufficient to address the issues identified, to ensure that our internal controls are effective or to ensure that the identified material weakness will not result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements. Moreover, although no additional material weakness was identified in fiscal 2018, other material weaknesses or deficiencies may develop or be identified in the future. If we are unable to correct material weaknesses or deficiencies in internal controls in a timely manner, our ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information accurately and within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, will be adversely affected. This failure could negatively affect the market price and trading liquidity of our common stock, cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, subject us to civil and criminal investigations and penalties, and otherwise materially and adversely impact our business and financial condition.

For so long as we remain a "non-accelerated filer" under the rules of the SEC, our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to deliver an annual attestation report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. We will cease to be a non-accelerated filer if the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter is \$75 million or more, in which case we would become subject to

the requirement for an annual attestation report by our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

We are continuing to optimize and improve our recently implemented information technology systems, processes and functions. If these systems, processes and functions do not operate successfully, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially harmed.

We underwent a systems migration in 2016 and implemented our own information technology systems, processes and functions, which we are continuing to optimize and improve. During the first half of fiscal 2017, these systems we implemented did not operate as successfully as the systems we historically used as such systems were highly customized or proprietary, which resulted in disruptions to our business, such as delayed shipments which resulted in order cancellations, and identified material weaknesses in our internal controls. Although we have made progress in our efforts to optimize these systems, processes and functions, we also incurred costs through those efforts. If we fail in our efforts to continue optimizing and improving these systems, processes and functions as currently planned, we could incur further disruptions to our business operations, including additional deficiencies or weaknesses in our internal controls, as well as additional costs to replace those systems and functions. We may also be forced to adopt less capable alternatives. Any of these would materially and adversely affect our business and results of operations, cash flows and liquidity.

#### Our operations are restricted by our credit facilities.

In August 2018, we entered into an \$80,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (the "2018 Revolving Credit Facility") and a \$27,500 senior secured term loan facility (the "2018 Term Loan Facility"), which replaced our prior \$50,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (the "2013 Revolving Credit Facility") and \$175,000 senior secured term loan facility (the "2013 Term Loan Facility"). Our credit facilities contain significant restrictive covenants. These covenants may impair our financing and operational flexibility and make it difficult for us to react to market conditions and satisfy our ongoing capital needs and unanticipated cash requirements. Specifically, such covenants restrict our ability and, if applicable, the ability of our subsidiaries to, among other things:

- incur additional debt;
- make certain investments and acquisitions;
- enter into certain types of transactions with affiliates;
- use assets as security in other transactions;
- pay dividends;
- sell certain assets or merge with or into other companies;
- guarantee the debt of others;
- enter into new lines of businesses;
- make capital expenditures;
- prepay, redeem or exchange our debt; and
- form any joint ventures or subsidiary investments.

Our credit facilities also contain certain financial covenants, including a covenant under the 2018 Term Loan Facility requiring us to maintain a specified Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.

Our ability to comply with the covenants and other terms of our debt obligations will depend on our future operating performance. If we fail to comply with such covenants and terms, and are unable to cure such failure under the terms of our credit facilities, if applicable, we would be required to obtain additional waivers from our lenders to maintain compliance with our debt obligations. If we are unable to obtain any necessary waivers and the debt is accelerated, a material adverse effect on our financial condition and future operating performance would likely result.

The terms of our debt obligations and the amount of borrowing availability under our credit facilities may also restrict or delay our ability to fulfill our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. In accordance with the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement, delayed or unpaid amounts thereunder would accrue interest at a default rate of one-year London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") plus 500 basis points until paid. Our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could result in a failure to comply with covenants or financial ratios required by our existing or future credit facilities and could result in an event of default thereunder. See "Tax Receivable Agreement" under Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

Borrowings under our credit facilities bear interest at a rate that varies depending on the LIBOR. On July 27, 2017, the UK's Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to phase out LIBOR by the end of 2021. It is unclear if at that time LIBOR will cease to exist or if new methods of calculating LIBOR will be established such that it continues to exist after 2021. The U.S. Federal Reserve, in conjunction with the Alternative Reference Rates Committee, a steering committee comprised of large U.S. financial institutions, announced replacement of U.S. dollar LIBOR with a new index calculated by short-term repurchase agreements, backed by U.S. Treasury securities called the Secured Overnight Financing Rate ("SOFR"). The first publication of SOFR was released in April 2018. Whether or not SOFR attains market traction as a LIBOR replacement tool remains

in question and the future of LIBOR at this time is uncertain. If LIBOR rates are no longer available, our costs of borrowings under our credit facilities may be negatively impacted, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Our ability to continue to have the liquidity necessary to service our debt, meet contractual payment obligations and fund our operations depends on many factors, including our ability to generate sufficient cash flow from operations, maintain adequate availability under our 2018 Revolving Credit Facility or obtain other financing.

Our ability to timely service our indebtedness, meet contractual payment obligations and to fund our operations will depend on our ability to generate sufficient cash, either through cash flows from operations or borrowing availability under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, and our ability to access the capital markets if other sources of financing are unavailable on acceptable terms. Our primary cash needs are funding working capital requirements, meeting debt service requirements, paying amounts due under the Tax Receivable Agreement and capital expenditures for new stores and related leasehold improvements.

While we believe we will have sufficient liquidity for the next twelve months, there can be no assurances in the future that we will be able to generate sufficient cash flow from operations to meet our liquidity needs, that we will have the necessary availability under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, or be able to obtain other financing when liquidity needs arise. In particular, our ability to continue to meet our obligations is dependent on our ability to generate positive cash flow from a combination of initiatives and failure to successfully implement these initiatives would require us to implement alternative plans to satisfy our liquidity needs. In the event that we are unable to timely service our debt, meet other contractual payment obligations or fund our other liquidity needs, we may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness before maturity, seek waivers of or amendments to our contractual obligations for payment, reduce or delay scheduled expansions and capital expenditures, sell material assets or operations or seek other financing opportunities. There can be no assurance that these options would be readily available to us and our inability to address our liquidity needs could materially and adversely affect our operations and jeopardize our business, financial condition and results of operations, including causing defaults under the 2018 Term Loan Facility or the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility which could result in all amounts outstanding under those credit facilities becoming immediately due and payable.

System security risk issues as well as other major system failures could disrupt our internal operations or information technology services, and any such disruption could negatively impact our net sales, increase our expenses and harm our reputation.

Experienced computer programmers and hackers, and even internal users, may be able to penetrate our network security and misappropriate our confidential information or that of third parties, including our customers, enter into or facilitate fraudulent transactions, create system disruptions or cause shutdowns. In addition, employee error, malfeasance or other errors in the storage, use or transmission of any such information could result in a disclosure to third parties outside of our network. As a result, we could incur significant expenses addressing problems created by any such inadvertent disclosure or any security breaches of our network. In addition, we rely on third parties for the operation of our website, www.vince.com, and for the various business strategies, including CRM, social media and other marketing tools and websites.

We could incur significant expenses or disruptions of our operations in connection with system failures or information breaches. Sophisticated hardware and operating system software and applications that we procure from third parties may contain defects in design or manufacture, including "bugs" and other problems that could unexpectedly interfere with the operation of our systems. The costs to us to eliminate or alleviate security problems, viruses and bugs could be significant, and the efforts to address these problems could result in interruptions, delays or cessation of service that may impede our sales, distribution or other critical functions.

Concerns have been increasing over the security of personal information transmitted over the internet and personal identity theft and user privacy. Any compromise of personal information of our customers or employees could subject us to litigation and/or penalties and harm our reputation, materially and adversely affecting our business and growth. In addition to taking the necessary precautions ourselves, we require that third-party service providers implement reasonable security measures to protect our customers' or employees' identity and privacy, including any personally identifiable information and credit card information. We do not, however, control these third-party service providers and cannot guarantee that no electronic or physical computer break-ins and security breaches will occur in the future.

In the case of a disaster affecting our information technology systems, we may experience delays in recovery of data, inability to perform vital corporate functions, tardiness in required reporting and compliance, failures to adequately support our operations and other breakdowns in normal communication and operating procedures that could materially and adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations.

Failure to comply with privacy-related obligations, including privacy laws and regulations in the U.S. and internationally as well as other legal obligations, could materially adversely affect our business.

A variety of laws and regulations, in the U.S. and internationally, govern the collection, use, retention, sharing, transfer and security of personally identifiable information and data, including the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation ("GDPR"), which became effective during fiscal 2018, and the California Consumer Privacy Act of 2018 ("CCPA"), expected to take

effect on January 1, 2020. We strive to comply with all applicable laws, regulations, self-regulatory requirements, policies and legal obligations relating to privacy, data usage, and data protection. It is possible, however, that these laws, rules and regulations, which evolve frequently and may be inconsistent from one jurisdiction to another, could be interpreted to conflict with our practices. Any failure or perceived failure by us or any third parties with which we do business to comply with these laws, rules and regulations, or with other obligations to which we may be or become subject, may result in actions against us by governmental entities, private claims and litigation, fines, penalties or other liabilities. Any such action would be expensive to defend, could damage our reputation and could adversely affect our business and operating results.

### Changes in laws could make conducting our business more expensive or otherwise change the way we do business.

We are subject to numerous domestic and international regulations, including labor and employment, wage and hour, customs, truth-in-advertising, consumer protection, data and privacy protection, and zoning and occupancy laws and ordinances that regulate retailers generally or govern the importation, promotion and sale of merchandise and the operation of stores and warehouse facilities. If these regulations were to change or were violated by our management, employees, vendors, independent manufacturers or partners, the costs of certain goods could increase, or we could experience delays in shipments of our products, be subject to fines or penalties, or suffer reputational harm, which could reduce demand for our merchandise and hurt our business and results of operations.

In addition to increased regulatory compliance requirements, changes in laws could make ordinary conduct of business more expensive or require us to change the way we do business. For example, privacy-related laws, regulations, self-regulatory obligations and other legal obligations are evolving and various federal and state legislative and regulatory bodies may expand current laws or enact new laws regarding privacy matters, and courts may interpret existing privacy-related laws and regulations in new or different manners. CCPA, which is expected to come into effect on January 1, 2020, imposes additional data protection obligations on companies doing business in California and provides for substantial fines for non-compliance and, in some cases, a private right of action to consumers who are victims of data breaches. It is unclear how CCPA will be implemented as the California legislature is still engaged in additional rulemaking under CCPA. In addition, it is uncertain how the so-called "Brexit" may impact GDPR and privacy and data concerns and regulations involving the United Kingdom. Changes in privacy-related laws, regulations, self-regulatory obligations and other legal obligations, or changes in industry standards or consumer sentiment, could require us to incur substantial costs or to change our business practices, including changing, limiting or ceasing altogether the collection, use, sharing, or transfer of data relating to consumers. Any of these effects could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results. As another example, changes in federal and state minimum wage laws could raise the wage requirements for certain of our employees at our retail locations, which would increase our selling costs and may cause us to reexamine our wage structure for such employees. Other laws related to employee benefits and treatment of employees, including laws related to limitations on employee hours, supervisory status, leaves of absence, mandated health benefits, overtime pay, unemployment tax rates and citizenship requirements, could negatively impact us, by increasing compensation and benefits costs which would in turn reduce our profitability.

Moreover, changes in product safety or other consumer protection laws could lead to increased costs to us for certain merchandise, or additional labor costs associated with readying merchandise for sale. It is often difficult for us to plan and prepare for potential changes to applicable laws and future actions or payments related to such changes could be material to us.

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017 ("TCJA") was enacted, which contained significant changes to U.S. tax laws, including, but not limited to, a reduction in the corporate tax rate and a transition to a new territorial system of taxation. Although TCJA did not have a near-term material negative impact on our operating results, some foreign governments or U.S. states may enact tax laws in response to TCJA that could result in further changes to taxation applicable to us and materially and negatively affect our operating results and financial condition.

# Problems with our distribution process could materially harm our ability to meet customer expectations, manage inventory, complete sale transactions and achieve targeted operating efficiencies.

In the U.S., we rely on a distribution facility operated by a third-party logistics provider in California. Our ability to meet the needs of our wholesale partners and our own Direct-to-consumer business depends on the proper operation of this distribution facility. Because substantially all of our products are distributed from one location, our operations could be interrupted by labor difficulties, or by floods, fires, earthquakes or other natural disasters near such facility. For example, a majority of our ocean shipments go through the ports in Los Angeles, which had previously been subject to significant processing delays due to labor issues involving the port workers. We also have a warehouse in Belgium operated by a third-party logistics provider to support our wholesale orders for customers located primarily in Europe. In addition, during the third quarter of fiscal 2018, we began operations with a third-party logistics provider in Hong Kong. Disruptions at any of these facilities located outside the U.S. could also materially and negatively impact the business.

We maintain business interruption insurance. These policies, however, may not adequately protect us from the adverse effects that could result from significant disruptions to our distribution system. If we encounter problems with any of our distribution processes, our ability to meet customer expectations, manage inventory, complete sales and achieve targeted operating efficiencies

could be harmed. Any of the foregoing factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

If we are unable to accurately forecast customer demand for our products, our manufacturers may not be able to deliver products to meet our requirements, and this could result in delays in the shipment of products to our stores, wholesale partners and e-commerce customers, or we could face issues relating to excess inventory.

We stock our stores, and provide inventory to our wholesale partners, based on our or their estimates of future demand for particular products. Our inventory management and planning team determines the number of pieces of each product that we will order from our manufacturers based upon past sales of similar products, sales trend information and anticipated demand at our suggested retail prices. However, if our inventory and planning team fails to accurately forecast customer demand, we may experience excess inventory levels or a shortage of products. There can be no assurance that we will be able to successfully manage our inventory at a level appropriate for future customer demand.

Factors that could affect our inventory management and planning team's ability to accurately forecast customer demand for our products include:

- a substantial increase or decrease in demand for our products or for products of our competitors;
- our failure to accurately forecast customer acceptance for our new products;
- new product introductions or pricing strategies by competitors;
- changes in our product items across seasonal fashion items and replenishment;
- changes to our overall seasonal promotional cadence and the number and timing of promotional events;
- more limited historical store sales information for our newer markets;
- weakening of economic conditions or consumer confidence in the future, which could reduce demand for discretionary items, such as our products; and
- acts or threats of war or terrorism which could adversely affect consumer confidence and spending or interrupt production and distribution of our products and our raw materials.

We cannot guarantee that we will be able to match supply with demand in all cases in the future, whether as a result of our inability to produce sufficient levels of desirable product or our failure to forecast demand accurately. As a result of these inabilities or failures, we may in the future encounter further difficulties in filling customer orders or in liquidating excess inventory at discount prices and may experience significant write-offs. Additionally, if we over-produce a product based on an aggressive forecast of demand, retailers may not be able to sell the product and cancel future orders or require give backs. These outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our brand image, sales, gross margins and profitability.

# Intense competition in the apparel and fashion industry could reduce our sales and profitability.

As a fashion company, we face intense competition from other domestic and foreign apparel, footwear and accessories manufacturers and retailers. Competition has and may continue to result in pricing pressures, reduced profit margins, lost market share or failure to grow our market share, any of which could substantially harm our business and results of operations. Competition is based on many factors including, without limitation, the following:

- establishing and maintaining favorable brand recognition;
- developing products that appeal to consumers;
- pricing products appropriately;
- determining and maintaining product quality;
- obtaining access to sufficient floor space in retail locations;
- providing appropriate services and support to retailers;
- maintaining and growing market share;
- developing and maintaining a competitive e-commerce site;
- hiring and retaining key employees; and
- protecting intellectual property.

Competition in the apparel and fashion industry is intense and is dominated by a number of very large brands, many of which have longer operating histories, larger customer bases, more established relationships with a broader set of suppliers, greater brand recognition and greater financial, research and development, marketing, distribution and other resources than we do. These capabilities of our competitors may allow them to better withstand downturns in the economy or apparel and fashion industry. Any increased competition, or our failure to adequately address any of these competitive factors which we have seen from time to time, could result in reduced sales, which could adversely affect our business, financial condition and operating results.

Competition, along with such other factors as consolidation within the retail industry and changes in consumer spending patterns, could also result in significant pricing pressure and cause the sales environment to be more promotional, as it has been in

recent years, impacting our financial results. If promotional pressure remains intense, either through actions of our competitors or through customer expectations, this may cause a further reduction in our sales and gross margins and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Our business depends on a strong brand image, and if we are not able to maintain or enhance our brand, particularly in new markets where we have limited brand recognition, we may be unable to sell sufficient quantities of our merchandise, which would harm our business and cause our results of operations to suffer.

We believe that maintaining and enhancing the Vince brand is critical to maintaining and expanding our customer base. Maintaining and enhancing our brand may require us to make substantial investments in areas such as visual merchandising, marketing and advertising, employee training and store operations. Certain of our competitors in the fashion industry have faced adverse publicity surrounding the quality, attributes and performance of their products or company culture. Our brand may similarly be adversely affected if our public image or reputation is tarnished by failing to maintain high standards for merchandise quality and corporate integrity. Any negative publicity about these types of concerns may reduce demand for our merchandise. Maintaining and enhancing our brand will depend largely on our ability to be a leading global luxury apparel and accessories brand and to continue to provide high quality products. Moreover, we anticipate that, as our business expands into new markets and further penetrates existing markets, and as the markets in which we operate become increasingly competitive, maintaining and enhancing our brand may become increasingly difficult and expensive. If we are unable to maintain or enhance our brand image, our results of operations may suffer and our business may be harmed.

# General economic conditions in the U.S. and other parts of the world, including a weakening of the economy and restricted credit markets, can affect consumer confidence and consumer spending patterns.

The success of our operations depends on consumer spending. Consumer spending is impacted by a number of factors, including actual and perceived economic conditions affecting disposable consumer income (such as unemployment, wages, energy costs and consumer debt levels), customer traffic within shopping and selling environments, business conditions, interest rates and availability of credit and tax rates in the general economy and in the international, regional and local markets in which our products are sold. Global economic conditions historically included significant recessionary pressures and declines in employment levels, disposable income and actual and/or perceived wealth and further declines in consumer confidence and economic growth. A depressed economic environment is often characterized by a decline in consumer discretionary spending and has disproportionately affected retailers and sellers of consumer goods, particularly those whose goods are viewed as discretionary or luxury purchases, including fashion apparel and accessories such as ours. Such factors as well as another shift towards recessionary conditions have impacted, and could further adversely impact, our sales volumes and overall profitability. Further, economic and political volatility and declines in the value of foreign currencies could negatively impact the global economy as a whole and have a material adverse effect on the profitability and liquidity of our operations, as well as hinder our ability to grow through expansion in the international markets. In addition, domestic and international political situations also affect consumer confidence, including the threat, outbreak or escalation of terrorism, military conflicts or other hostilities around the world.

# If we lose any key personnel, are unable to attract key personnel, or assimilate and retain our key personnel, we may not be able to successfully operate or grow our business.

Our continued success is dependent on our ability to attract, assimilate, retain and motivate qualified management, designers, administrative talent and sales associates to support existing operations and future growth. Competition for qualified talent in the apparel and fashion industry is intense, and we compete for these individuals with other companies that in many cases have greater financial and other resources. The loss of the services of any members of senior management or the inability to attract and retain qualified executives could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, we will need to continue to attract, assimilate, retain and motivate highly talented employees with a range of other skills and experience. Competition for employees in our industry, especially at the store management levels, is intense and we may from time to time experience difficulty in retaining our associates or attracting the additional talent necessary to support the growth of our business. We will also need to attract, assimilate and retain other professionals across a range of disciplines, including design, production, sourcing and international business, as we develop new product categories and continue to expand our international presence.

#### Our competitive position could suffer if our intellectual property rights are not protected.

We believe that our trademarks and designs are of great value. From time to time, third parties have challenged, and may in the future try to challenge, our ownership of our intellectual property. In some cases, third parties with similar trademarks or other intellectual property may have pre-existing and potentially conflicting trademark registrations. We rely on cooperation from third parties with similar trademarks to be able to register our trademarks in jurisdictions in which such third parties have already registered their trademarks. We are susceptible to others imitating our products and infringing our intellectual property rights. Imitation or counterfeiting of our products or infringement of our intellectual property rights could diminish the value of our brands or otherwise

adversely affect our revenues. The actions we have taken to establish and protect our trademarks and other intellectual property rights may not be adequate to prevent imitation of our products by others or to prevent others from seeking to invalidate our trademarks or block sales of our products as a violation of the trademarks and intellectual property rights of others. In addition, others may assert rights in, or ownership of, our trademarks and other intellectual property rights or in similar marks or marks that we license and/or market and we may not be able to successfully resolve these conflicts to our satisfaction. We may need to resort to litigation to enforce our intellectual property rights, which could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Successful infringement claims against us could result in significant monetary liability or prevent us from selling some of our products. In addition, resolution of claims may require us to redesign our products, license rights from third parties or cease using those rights altogether. Any of these events could harm our business and cause our results of operations, liquidity and financial condition to suffer.

We license our website domain name from a third-party. Pursuant to the license agreement (the "Domain License Agreement"), our license to use *www.vince.com* automatically renews on an annual basis, subject to our right to terminate the arrangement with or without cause; provided, that we must pay the applicable early termination fee and provide 30 days prior notice in connection with a termination without cause. The licensor has no termination rights under the Domain License Agreement. Any failure by the licensor to perform its obligations under the Domain License Agreement could adversely affect our brand and make it more difficult for users to find our website.

# Our limited operating experience and brand recognition in international markets may delay our expansion strategy and cause our business and growth to suffer.

We face risks with respect to our strategy to expand internationally, including our efforts to further expand our business in Canada, select European countries, Asia and the Middle East through company-operated locations, wholesale arrangements as well as with international partners. Our current operations are based largely in the U.S., with international wholesale sales representing 9% of net sales for fiscal 2018. Therefore, we have a limited number of customers and experience in operating outside of the U.S. We also do not have extensive experience with regulatory environments and market practices outside of the U.S. and cannot guarantee, notwithstanding our international partners' familiarity with such environments and market practices, that we will be able to penetrate or successfully operate in any market outside of the U.S. Many of these markets have different operational characteristics, including employment and labor regulations, transportation, logistics, real estate (including lease terms) and local reporting or legal requirements.

Furthermore, consumer demand and behavior, as well as style preferences, size and fit, and purchasing trends, may differ in these markets and, as a result, sales of our product may not be successful, or the margins on those sales may not be in line with those that we currently anticipate. In addition, in many of these markets there is significant competition to attract and retain experienced and talented employees. Failure to develop new markets outside of the U.S. or disappointing sales growth outside of the U.S. may harm our business and results of operations.

In particular, we are subject to French laws including tax, employment and corporate laws because of our presence in France through the French branch of Vince, LLC. We may also enter into other foreign jurisdictions and become subject to the laws of those jurisdictions in the future. If we fail to comply with some or all of those laws, we may be subject to fines or penalties that could negatively impact our business and results of operations.

# Our current and future licensing arrangements may not be successful and may make us susceptible to the actions of third parties over whom we have limited control.

We currently have product licensing agreements for women's footwear and men's footwear and on a limited basis, fragrance. In the future, we may enter into select additional licensing arrangements for product offerings which require specialized expertise. In addition, we have entered into select licensing agreements pursuant to which we have granted certain third parties the right to distribute and sell our products in certain geographic areas, and may continue to do so in the future. Although we have taken and will continue to take steps to select potential licensing partners carefully and monitor the activities of our existing licensing partners (through, among other things, approval rights over product design, production quality, packaging, merchandising, marketing, distribution and advertising), such arrangements may not be successful. Our licensing partners may fail to fulfill their obligations under their license agreements or have interests that differ from or conflict with our own, such as the pricing of our products and the offering of competitive products. In addition, the risks applicable to the business of our licensing partners may be different than the risks applicable to our business, including risks associated with each such partner's ability to:

- obtain capital:
- exercise operational and financial control over its business;
- maintain relationships with suppliers;
- manage its credit and bankruptcy risks; and
- maintain customer relationships.

Any of the foregoing risks, or the inability of any of our licensing partners to successfully market our products or otherwise conduct its business, may result in loss of revenue and competitive harm to our operations in regions or product categories where we have entered into such licensing arrangements.

### The extent of our foreign sourcing may adversely affect our business.

We work with more than 40 manufacturers across nine countries, with 88% of our products produced in China in fiscal 2018. A manufacturing contractor's failure to ship products to us in a timely manner or to meet the required quality standards could cause us to miss the delivery date requirements of our customers for those items. The failure to make timely deliveries may cause customers to cancel orders, refuse to accept deliveries or demand reduced prices, any of which could have a material adverse effect on us. As a result of the magnitude of our foreign sourcing, our business is subject to the following risks:

- political and economic instability in countries or regions, especially Asia, including heightened terrorism and other security concerns, which could subject imported or exported goods to additional or more frequent inspections, leading to delays in deliveries or impoundment of goods;
- imposition of regulations, quotas and other trade restrictions relating to imports, including quotas imposed by bilateral textile agreements between the U.S. and foreign countries;
- currency exchange rates;
- imposition of increased duties, taxes, tariffs (including, but not limited to, the Trump Administration's tariffs on certain products manufactured in China and China's retaliatory tariffs on certain products sourced from the U.S.) and other charges on imports;
- labor union strikes at ports through which our products enter the U.S.;
- labor shortages in countries where contractors and suppliers are located;
- restrictions on the transfer of funds to or from foreign countries;
- disease epidemics and health-related concerns, which could result in closed factories, reduced workforces, scarcity of raw materials and scrutiny or embargoing of goods produced in infected areas;
- the migration and development of manufacturing contractors, which could affect where our products are or are planned to be produced;
- increases in the costs of fuel, travel and transportation;
- reduced manufacturing flexibility because of geographic distance between our foreign manufacturers and us, increasing the risk that we may have to mark down unsold inventory as a result of misjudging the market for a foreign-made product; and
- violations by foreign contractors of labor and wage standards and resulting adverse publicity.

If these risks limit or prevent us from manufacturing products in any significant international market, prevent us from acquiring products from foreign suppliers, or significantly increase the cost of our products, our operations could be seriously disrupted until alternative suppliers are found or alternative markets are developed, which could negatively impact our business.

# Fluctuations in the price, availability and quality of raw materials could cause delays and increase costs and cause our operating results and financial condition to suffer.

Fluctuations in the price, availability and quality of the fabrics or other raw materials, particularly cotton, silk, leather and synthetics used in our manufactured apparel, could have a material adverse effect on cost of sales or our ability to meet customer demands. The prices of fabrics depend largely on the market prices of the raw materials used to produce them. The price and availability of the raw materials and, in turn, the fabrics used in our apparel may fluctuate significantly, depending on many factors, including crop yields, weather patterns, labor costs and changes in oil prices. We may not be able to create suitable design solutions that utilize raw materials with attractive prices or, alternatively, to pass higher raw materials prices and related transportation costs on to our customers. We are not always successful in our efforts to protect our business from the volatility of the market price of raw materials, and our business can be materially affected by dramatic movements in prices of raw materials. The ultimate effect of this change on our earnings cannot be quantified, as the effect of movements in raw materials prices on industry selling prices are uncertain, but any significant increase in these prices could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and operating results.

# Our reliance on independent manufacturers could cause delays or quality issues which could damage customer relationships.

We use independent manufacturers to assemble or produce all of our products, whether inside or outside the U.S. We are dependent on the ability of these independent manufacturers to adequately finance the production of goods ordered and maintain sufficient manufacturing capacity. Because we do not control these independent manufacturers, they may not continue to provide products that are consistent with our standards. We receive from time to time shipments of product that fail to conform to our quality control standards or products that are damaged during shipment as they were not properly packed. Failures such as these in our quality control program may result in diminished product quality, which in turn may result in increased order cancellations and returns,

decreased consumer demand for our products, or product recalls, any of which may have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. In addition, products that fail to meet our standards, or other unauthorized products, could end up in the marketplace without our knowledge. This could materially harm our brand and our reputation in the marketplace.

We generally do not have long-term written agreements with any independent manufacturers. As a result, any single manufacturing contractor could unilaterally terminate its relationship with us at any time. Our top five manufacturers accounted for the production of approximately 61% of our finished products during fiscal 2018. Supply disruptions from these manufacturers (or any of our other manufacturers) could have a material adverse effect on our ability to meet customer demands, if we are unable to source suitable replacement materials at acceptable prices or at all. Moreover, alternative manufacturers, if available, may not be able to provide us with products or services of a comparable quality, at an acceptable price or on a timely basis. We may also, from time to time, make a decision to enter into a relationship with a new manufacturer. Identifying a suitable supplier is an involved process that requires us to become satisfied with their quality control, responsiveness and service, financial stability and labor and other ethical practices. There can be no assurance that there will not be a disruption in the supply of our products from independent manufacturers or that any new manufacturer will be successful in producing our products in a manner we expected. Moreover, during fiscal 2017, certain manufacturers demanded accelerated payment terms or prepayments as a condition to delivering finished goods to us, which required us to take various steps to address those requests to avoid disruptions in product deliveries and to return to normal terms. There can be no assurance that such demands would not recur in the future. In the event of any disruption with a manufacturer, we may not be able to substitute suitable alternative manufacturers in a timely and cost-efficient manner. The failure of any independent manufacturer to perform or the loss of any independent manufacturer could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

# If our independent manufacturers fail to use ethical business practices and comply with applicable laws and regulations, our brand image could be harmed due to negative publicity.

We have established and currently maintain operating guidelines which promote ethical business practices such as fair wage practices, compliance with child labor laws and other local laws. While we monitor compliance with those guidelines, we do not control our independent manufacturers or their business practices. Accordingly, we cannot guarantee their compliance with our guidelines. A lack of demonstrated compliance could lead us to seek alternative suppliers, which could increase our costs and result in delayed delivery of our products, product shortages or other disruptions of our operations.

Violation of labor or other laws by our independent manufacturers or the divergence of an independent manufacturer's labor or other practices from those generally accepted as ethical in the U.S. or other markets in which we do business could also attract negative publicity for us and our brand. From time to time, our audit results have revealed a lack of compliance in certain respects, including with respect to local labor, safety and environmental laws. Other fashion companies have faced criticism after highly-publicized incidents or compliance issues have occurred or been exposed at factories producing their products. To the extent our manufacturers do not bring their operations into compliance with such laws or resolve material issues identified in any of our audit results, we may face similar criticism and negative publicity. This could diminish the value of our brand image and reduce demand for our merchandise. In addition, other fashion companies have encountered organized boycotts of their products in such situations. If we, or other companies in our industry, encounter similar problems in the future, it could harm our brand image, stock price and results of operations.

Monitoring compliance by independent manufacturers is complicated by the fact that expectations of ethical business practices continually evolve, may be substantially more demanding than applicable legal requirements and are driven in part by legal developments and by diverse groups active in publicizing and organizing public responses to perceived ethical shortcomings. Accordingly, we cannot predict how such expectations might develop in the future and cannot be certain that our guidelines would satisfy all parties who are active in monitoring and publicizing perceived shortcomings in labor and other business practices worldwide.

# Our operating results may be subject to seasonal and quarterly variations in our net revenue and income from operations.

The apparel and fashion industry in which we operate is cyclical and, consequently, our revenues are affected by general economic conditions and the seasonal trends characteristic to the apparel and fashion industry. Purchases of apparel are sensitive to a number of factors that influence the level of consumer spending, including economic conditions and the level of disposable consumer income, consumer debt, interest rates, consumer confidence as well as the impact from adverse weather conditions. In addition, fluctuations in the amount of sales in any fiscal quarter are affected by the timing of seasonal wholesale shipments and other events affecting direct-to-consumer sales; as such, the financial results for any particular quarter may not be indicative of results for the fiscal year. Any future seasonal or quarterly fluctuations in our results of operations may not match the expectations of market analysts and investors to assess the longer-term profitability and strength of our business at any particular point, which could lead to increased volatility in our stock price.

# Our goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets could become further impaired, which may require us to take significant non-cash charges against earnings.

In accordance with Financial Accounting Standards Board ASC Topic 350 Intangibles-Goodwill and Other ("ASC 350"), goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually during the fourth fiscal quarter and in an interim period if a triggering event occurs. Determining the fair value of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets is judgmental in nature and requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including revenue growth rates and operating margins, discount rates and future market conditions, among others. We base our estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual future results may differ from those estimates. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016, the Company recorded impairment charges of \$22,311 related to the direct-to-consumer reporting unit goodwill and \$30,750 related to the tradename intangible asset. It is possible that our current estimates of future operating results could change adversely and impact the evaluation of the recoverability of the remaining carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets and that the effect of such changes could be material. There can be no assurances that we will not be required to record further charges in our financial statements which would negatively impact our results of operations during the period in which any impairment of our goodwill or intangible assets is determined.

# We are required to pay to the Pre-IPO Stockholders 85% of certain tax benefits, and could be required to make substantial cash payments in which our stockholders will not participate.

We entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the Pre-IPO Stockholders (as defined therein) in connection with the IPO and Restructuring Transactions which closed on November 27, 2013. Under the Tax Receivable Agreement, we will be obligated to pay to the Pre-IPO Stockholders an amount equal to 85% of the cash savings in federal, state and local income tax realized by us by virtue of our future use of the federal, state and local net operating losses ("NOLs") held by us as of November 27, 2013, together with section 197 intangible deductions (collectively, the "Pre-IPO Tax Benefits"). "Section 197 intangible deductions" means amortization deductions with respect to certain amortizable intangible assets which are held by us and our subsidiaries immediately after November 27, 2013. Cash tax savings generally will be computed by comparing our actual federal, state and local income tax liability to the amount of such taxes that we would have been required to pay had such Pre-IPO Tax Benefits not been available to us. Assuming the federal, state and local corporate income tax rates presently in effect which includes the impact of the TCJA, no material change in applicable tax law and no limitation on our ability to use the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits under Section 382 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code, as amended (the "Code"), the estimated cash benefit of the full use of these Pre-IPO Tax Benefits as of February 2, 2019 would be approximately \$106,884, of which 85%, or approximately \$90,851 plus accrued interest, is potentially payable to the Pre-IPO Stockholders under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement. As of February 2, 2019, \$58,273, plus accrued interest, is currently outstanding. Accordingly, the Tax Receivable Agreement could require us to make substantial cash payments.

Payments made under the Tax Receivable Agreement will depend upon a number of factors, including the amount and timing of taxable income we generate in the future and any future limitations that may be imposed on our ability to use the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits, and estimating future taxable income is inherently uncertain and requires judgment. If we determine in the future that the estimate should be revised, we would be required to either recognize additional liability related to tax benefits expected to be utilized or derecognize liability relating to tax benefits no longer expected to be utilized, which could result in material modifications to our financial statements.

Although we are not aware of any issue that would cause the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") to challenge any tax benefits arising under the Tax Receivable Agreement, the affiliates of Sun Capital will not reimburse us for any payments previously made if such benefits subsequently were disallowed, although the amount of any tax savings subsequently disallowed will reduce any future payment otherwise owed to the Pre-IPO Stockholders. For example, if our determinations regarding the applicability (or lack thereof) and amount of any limitations on the NOLs under Section 382 of the Code were to be successfully challenged by the IRS after payments relating to such NOLs had been made to the Pre-IPO Stockholders, we would not be reimbursed by the Pre-IPO Stockholders and our recovery would be limited to the extent of future payments (if any) otherwise remaining under the Tax Receivable Agreement. As a result, in such circumstances we could make payments to the Pre-IPO Stockholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement in excess of our actual cash tax savings.

At the effective date of the Tax Receivable Agreement, the liability recognized was accounted for in our financial statements as a reduction of additional paid-in capital. Subsequent changes in the Tax Receivable Agreement liability will be recorded through earnings. Even if the NOLs are available to us, the Tax Receivable Agreement will operate to transfer 85% of the benefit to the Pre-IPO Stockholders. Additionally, the payments we make to the Pre-IPO Stockholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement are not expected to give rise to any incidental tax benefits to us, such as deductions or an adjustment to the basis of our assets.

Federal and state laws impose substantial restrictions on the utilization of NOL carry-forwards in the event of an "ownership change," as defined in Section 382 of the Code. Under the rules, such an ownership change is generally any change in ownership of more than 50 percent of a company's stock within a rolling three-year period, as calculated in accordance with the rules. The rules generally operate by focusing on changes in ownership among stockholders considered by the rules as owning directly or indirectly 5% or more of the stock of the company and any change in ownership arising from new issuances of stock by the company.

While we have performed an analysis under Section 382 of the Code that indicates the IPO and Restructuring Transactions would not constitute an ownership change, such technical guidelines are complex and subject to significant judgment and interpretation. With the IPO and the transactions related to the IPO including the Restructuring Transactions, we may trigger or have already triggered an "ownership change" limitation. We may also experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in stock ownership. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use the pre-change NOL carry-forwards (after giving effect to payments to be made to the Pre-IPO Stockholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement) to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us. Notwithstanding the foregoing, our analysis to date under Section 382 of the Code indicates that the IPO Restructuring Transactions have not triggered an "ownership change" limitation.

If we did not enter into the Tax Receivable Agreement, we would be entitled to realize the full economic benefit of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits, to the extent allowed by federal, state and local law, including Section 382 of the Code. Subject to exceptions, the Tax Receivable Agreement is designed with the objective of causing our annual cash costs attributable to federal state and local income taxes (without regard to our continuing 15% interest in the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits) to be the same as we would have paid had we not had the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits available to offset our federal, state and local taxable income. As a result, we will not be entitled to the economic benefit of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits that would have been available if the Tax Receivable Agreement were not in effect (except to the extent of our continuing 15% interest in the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits).

# In certain cases, payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement to the Pre-IPO Stockholders may be accelerated and/or significantly exceed the actual benefits we realize in respect of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits.

Upon the election of an affiliate of Sun Capital to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement pursuant to a change in control (as defined in the Tax Receivable Agreement) or upon our election to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement early, all of our payment and other obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be accelerated and will become due and payable. Additionally, the Tax Receivable Agreement provides that in the event that we breach any of our material obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement by operation of law as a result of the rejection of the Tax Receivable Agreement in a case commenced under Title 11 of the United States Code (the "Bankruptcy Code") then all of our payment and other obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement will be accelerated and will become due and payable.

In the case of any such acceleration, we would be required to make an immediate payment equal to 85% of the present value of the tax savings represented by any portion of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits for which payment under the Tax Receivable Agreement has not already been made, which upfront payment may be made years in advance of the actual realization of such future benefits. Such payments could be substantial and could exceed our actual cash tax savings from the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits. In these situations, our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement could have a substantial negative impact on our liquidity and could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing certain mergers, asset sales, other forms of business combinations or other changes of control. There can be no assurance that we will have sufficient cash available or that we will be able to finance our obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

If we were to elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement, based on a discount rate equal to monthly LIBOR plus 200 basis points, we estimate that as of February 2, 2019 we would be required to pay approximately \$44,929 in the aggregate under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

# We could incur significant costs in complying with environmental, health and safety laws or as a result of satisfying any liability or obligation imposed under such laws.

Our operations are subject to various federal, state, local and foreign environmental, health and safety laws and regulations. We could be held liable for the costs to address contamination of any real property ever owned, operated or used as a disposal site. In addition, in the event that Kellwood becomes financially incapable of addressing the environmental liability incurred prior to the structural reorganization separating Kellwood from Vince that occurred on November 27, 2013, a third party may file suit and attempt to allege that Kellwood and Vince engaged in a fraudulent transfer by arguing that the purpose of the separation of the non-Vince assets from Vince Holding Corp. was to insulate our assets from the environmental liability. For example, pursuant to a Consent Decree with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA") and the State of Missouri, a non-Vince subsidiary, which was separated from us in the Restructuring Transactions, is conducting a cleanup of contamination at the site of a plant in New Haven, Missouri, which occurred between 1973 and 1985. Kellwood has posted a letter of credit in the amount of approximately \$5,900 as a performance guarantee for the estimated cost of the required remediation work. In connection with the Kellwood Sale, the letter of credit was transferred to the account of the Kellwood Purchaser. If, despite the financial assurance provided by the letter of credit as required by the EPA, the buyer of Kellwood became financially unable to address this remediation, and if the corporate separateness of Vince is disregarded or if a fraudulent transfer is found to have occurred, we could be liable for the full amount of the remediation. If this were to occur or if we were to become liable for other environmental liabilities or obligations, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Any disputes that arise between us and St. Louis, LLC, or between us and Kellwood, which is now an unaffiliated entity, with respect to our past relationships, could materially harm our business operations.

Disputes may arise between St. Louis, LLC and us with respect to any past transitional services provided under the Shared Services Agreement. In addition, disputes may arise between us and Kellwood, which is now an unaffiliated entity as a result of the Kellwood Sale, in a number of areas relating to our past relationships, including intellectual property and technology matters; information retention, labor, tax, employee benefit, indemnification and other matters arising from our separation from Kellwood.

Any dispute relating to the Shared Services Agreement may not be addressed adequately as St. Louis, LLC is now an entity with no operations. In addition, we may not be able to resolve any potential conflicts with Kellwood and the resolution might be more difficult with an unaffiliated party due to, among other things, lack of historical knowledge and understanding of the nature of our past relationship with Kellwood. Any such dispute, if not resolved, could materially harm our business operations.

### Risks Related to Our Structure and Ownership

We are a "controlled company," controlled by investment funds advised by affiliates of Sun Capital, whose interests in our business may be different from yours.

Affiliates of Sun Capital Partners, Inc. ("Sun Capital") owned approximately 73% of our outstanding common stock as of March 31, 2019. As such, affiliates of Sun Capital will, for the foreseeable future, have significant influence over our reporting and corporate management and affairs, and will be able to control virtually all matters requiring stockholder approval. For so long as affiliates of Sun Capital own 30% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock, Sun Cardinal, LLC, an affiliate of Sun Capital, will have the right to designate a majority of our board of directors. For so long as affiliates of Sun Capital have the right to designate a majority of our board of directors, the directors designated by affiliates of Sun Capital may constitute a majority of each committee of our board of directors, other than the Audit Committee, and the chairman of each of the committees, other than the Audit Committee, may be a director serving on such committee who is designated by affiliates of Sun Capital, provided that, at such time as we are not a "controlled company" under the NYSE corporate governance standards, our committee membership will comply with all applicable requirements of those standards and a majority of our board of directors will be "independent directors," as defined under the rules of the NYSE (subject to applicable phase-in rules).

As a "controlled company," the rules of the NYSE exempt us from the obligation to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including the requirements that a majority of our board of directors consists of "independent directors," as defined under such rules, and that we have nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees that are each composed entirely of independent directors. These exemptions do not modify the requirement for a fully independent audit committee, which we have. Similarly, once we are no longer a "controlled company," we must comply with the independent board committee requirements as they relate to the nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees, which are permitted to be phased-in as follows: (1) one independent committee member on the date we cease to be a "controlled company"; (2) a majority of independent committee members within 90 days of such date; and (3) all independent committee members within one year of such date. Additionally, we will have 12 months from the date we cease to be a "controlled company" to have a majority of independent directors on our board of directors.

Affiliates of Sun Capital control actions to be taken by us, our board of directors and our stockholders, including amendments to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws and approval of significant corporate transactions, including mergers and sales of substantially all of our assets. The directors designated by affiliates of Sun Capital have the authority, subject to the terms of our indebtedness and the rules and regulations of the NYSE, to issue additional stock, implement stock repurchase programs, declare dividends and make other decisions. The NYSE independence standards are intended to ensure that directors who meet the independence standard are free of any conflicting interest that could influence their actions as directors. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the doctrine of "corporate opportunity" does not apply against Sun Capital or its affiliates, or any of our directors who are associates of, or affiliated with, Sun Capital, in a manner that would prohibit them from investing in competing businesses or doing business with our partners or customers. It is possible that the interests of Sun Capital and its affiliates may in some circumstances conflict with our interests and the interests of our other stockholders, including you. For example, Sun Capital may have different tax positions from other stockholders which could influence their decisions regarding whether and when we should dispose of assets, whether and when we should incur new or refinance existing indebtedness, especially in light of the existence of the Tax Receivable Agreement, and whether and when we should terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement and accelerate our obligations thereunder. In addition, the structuring of future transactions may take into consideration tax or other considerations of Sun Capital and its affiliates even where no similar benefit would accrue to us. See "Tax Receivable Agreement" under Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional information.

We are a holding company and we are dependent upon distributions from our subsidiaries to pay dividends, taxes and other expenses.

Vince Holding Corp. is a holding company with no material assets other than its ownership of membership interests in Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC, a holding company that has no material assets other than its interest in Vince, LLC. Neither Vince Holding Corp. nor Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC have any independent means of generating revenue. To the extent that we need funds, for a cash dividend to holders of our common stock or otherwise, and Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC or Vince, LLC is restricted from making such distributions under applicable law or regulation or is otherwise unable to provide such funds, it could materially adversely affect our liquidity and financial condition.

We file consolidated income tax returns on behalf of Vince Holding Corp. and Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC. Most of our future tax obligations will likely be attributed to the operations of Vince, LLC. Accordingly, most of the payments against the Tax Receivable Agreement will be attributed to the operations of Vince, LLC. We intend to cause Vince, LLC to pay distributions or make funds available to us in an amount sufficient to allow us to pay our taxes and any payments due to the Pre-IPO stockholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement. If, as a consequence of these various limitations and restrictions, we do not have sufficient funds to pay tax or other liabilities, we may have to borrow funds and thus our liquidity and financial condition could be materially adversely affected. To the extent that we are unable to make payments under the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payments will be deferred and will accrue interest at a default rate of one-year LIBOR plus 500 basis points until paid. See "Tax Receivable Agreement" under Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for more information regarding the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement.

Anti-takeover provisions of Delaware law and our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and bylaws could delay and discourage takeover attempts that stockholders may consider to be favorable.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws contain provisions that may make the acquisition of our Company more difficult without the approval of our board of directors. These provisions include:

- the classification of our board of directors so that not all members of our board of directors are elected at one time:
- the authorization of the issuance of undesignated preferred stock, the terms of which may be established and the shares of which may be issued without stockholder approval, and which may include super voting, special approval, dividend, or other rights or preferences superior to the rights of the holders of common stock;
- stockholder action can only be taken at a special or regular meeting and not by written consent following the time that Sun Capital and its affiliates cease to beneficially own a majority of our common stock;
- advance notice procedures for nominating candidates to our board of directors or presenting matters at stockholder meetings;
- removal of directors only for cause following the time that Sun Capital and its affiliates cease to beneficially own a majority of our common stock;
- allowing Sun Cardinal to fill any vacancy on our board of directors for so long as affiliates of Sun Capital own 30% or more of our outstanding shares of common stock and thereafter, allowing only our board of directors to fill vacancies on our board of directors; and
- following the time that Sun Capital and its affiliates cease to beneficially own a majority of our common stock, super-majority voting requirements to amend our bylaws and certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also contains a provision that provides us with protections similar to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, and prevents us from engaging in a business combination, such as a merger, with a person or group who acquires at least 15% of our voting stock for a period of three years from the date such person became an interested stockholder, unless board or stockholder approval is obtained prior to acquisition. However, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that both Sun Capital and its affiliates and any persons to whom a Sun Capital affiliate sells its common stock will be deemed to have been approved by our board of directors.

These anti-takeover provisions and other provisions under Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a transaction involving a change of control of our Company, even if doing so would benefit our stockholders. These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and to cause us to take other corporate actions you desire.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation also provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware is, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the sole and exclusive forum for any of the following: any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising under the Delaware General Corporation Law, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or our amended and restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The choice of forum provision may limit a

stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or our directors, officers or other employees, which may discourage such lawsuits against us and our directors, officers and other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition.

We are a "smaller reporting company" and intend to avail ourselves of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to smaller reporting companies, which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We are a "smaller reporting company," as defined in the Exchange Act, and we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "smaller reporting companies," including reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements. We cannot predict if investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile. We intend to take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer a "smaller reporting company." We will remain a "smaller reporting company" until the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our most recently completed fiscal year is \$100 million or more, or the aggregate market value of our outstanding common stock held by non-affiliates as of the last business day of our most recently completed second fiscal quarter is \$700 million or more, regardless of annual revenue.

#### ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS.

None.

#### ITEM 2. PROPERTIES.

We do not own any real estate. Our 33,009 square-foot principal executive and administrative offices are located at 500 Fifth Avenue, 19th and 20th Floors, New York, New York 10110 and are leased under an agreement expiring in April 2025. We also lease a 28,541 square-foot design studio located at 900 N. Cahuenga Blvd., Los Angeles, California under an agreement expiring in July 2020 and a 4,209 square-foot showroom space in Paris, France under an agreement expiring in May 2024. We have options to renew or extend the term at these locations.

As of February 2, 2019, we leased 139,829 gross square feet related to our 59 company-operated retail stores. Our leases generally have initial terms of 10 years and cannot be extended or can be extended for one additional 5-year term, with the exception of a few recent leases which are on shorter terms. Substantially all of our leases require a fixed annual rent, and most require the payment of additional rent if store sales exceed a negotiated amount. Most of our leases are "net" leases, which require us to pay all of the cost of insurance, taxes, maintenance and utilities. Although we generally cannot cancel these leases at our option, certain of our leases allow us, and in some cases, the lessor, to terminate the lease if we do not achieve a specified gross sales threshold.

The following store list shows the location, opening date, type and size of our company-operated retail locations as of February 2, 2019:

Vince Location	State	Opening Date	Туре	Gross Square Feet	Selling Square Feet
Washington St. (Meatpacking - Women's)	NY	February 3, 2009	Street	2,000	1,600
Prince St. (Nolita)	NY	July 25, 2009	Street	1,396	1,108
San Francisco	CA	October 15, 2009	Street	1,895	1,408
Chicago	IL	October 1, 2010	Street	2,590	1,371
Madison Ave.	NY	August 3, 2012	Street	3,503	1,928
Westport	CT	March 28, 2013	Street	1,801	1,344
Greenwich	CT	July 19, 2013	Street	2,463	1,724
Mercer St. (Soho)	NY	August 22, 2013	Street	4,500	3,080
Columbus Ave. (Upper West Side)	NY	December 18, 2013	Street	4,465	3,126
Washington St. (Meatpacking - Men's)	NY	June 2, 2014	Street	1,827	1,027
Newbury St. (Boston)	MA	May 24, 2014	Street	4,124	3,100
Pasadena	CA	August 7, 2014	Street	3,475	2,200
Walnut St. (Philadelphia)	PA	August 4, 2014	Street	3,250	2,000
Abbot Kinney (Los Angeles)	CA	September 26, 2015	Street	1,990	1,815
Melrose (Los Angeles)	CA	October 15, 2017	Street	1,932	1,554
Total Street (15):				41,211	28,385
Malibu	CA	August 9, 2009	Lifestyle Center	797	705
Dallas	TX	August 28, 2009	Lifestyle Center	1,368	1,182
Boca Raton	FL	October 13, 2009	Mall	1,547	1,199
Copley Place (Boston)	MA	October 20, 2009	Mall	1,370	1,015
White Plains	NY	November 6, 2009	Mall	1,325	1,045
Atlanta	GA	April 16, 2010	Mall	1,643	1,356
Palo Alto	CA	September 17, 2010	Lifestyle Center	2,028	1,391
Bellevue Square	WA	November 5, 2010	Mall	1,460	1,113
Manhasset (Long Island)	NY	April 22, 2011	Lifestyle Center	1,414	1,000
Newport Beach	CA	May 20, 2011	Lifestyle Center	1,656	1,242
Chestnut Hill	MA	July 25, 2014	Lifestyle Center	2,357	1,886
Bal Harbour	FL	October 4, 2014	Lifestyle Center	2,600	1,820
Brookfield (Downtown)	NY	March 26, 2015	Lifestyle Center	2,966	2,373
Merrick Park (Coral Gables)	FL	April 30, 2015	Lifestyle Center	2,512	1,871
Washington D.C. City Center	DC	April 30, 2015	Street	3,202	2,562
Scottsdale Quarter	ΑZ	May 15, 2015	Lifestyle Center	2,753	2,200
Houston	TX	October 1, 2015	Lifestyle Center	2,998	2,398
Las Vegas	NV	April 1, 2016	Mall	3,220	2,576
Гyson's Galleria (McLean)	VA	April 29, 2016	Mall	2,668	2,134
The Grove	CA	May 23, 2016	Lifestyle Center	2,717	2,174
Ггоу	MI	May 27, 2016	Mall	2,700	2,160
King of Prussia	PA	August 18, 2016	Mall	2,600	2,080
San Diego (Fashion Valley)	CA	August 25, 2016	Lifestyle Center	2,817	2,254
Honolulu	HI	May 25, 2017	Mall	1,828	1,371

Short Hills	NJ	March 29, 2018	Mall	1,450	1,290
El Paseo Village	CA	April 26, 2018	Lifestyle Center	2,394	1,882
Waterside Shops	FL	May 24, 2018	Mall	1,723	1,315
The Domain	TX	June 28, 2018	Mall	1,719	1,375
Pacific Palisades	CA	October 4, 2018	Lifestyle Center	2,953	2,525
Palm Beach Gardens	FL	October 19, 2018	Mall	2,360	2,025
Total Mall and Lifestyle Centers (30)				65,145	51,518
Total Full-Price (45)				106,356	79,903
Orlando	FL	June 17, 2009	Outlet	2,065	1,446
Cabazon	CA	November 11, 2011	Outlet	2,066	1,653
Riverhead	NY	November 30, 2012	Outlet	2,100	1,490
Chicago	IL	August 1, 2013	Outlet	3,485	2,599
Seattle	WA	August 30, 2013	Outlet	2,214	1,550
Las Vegas	NV	October 3, 2013	Outlet	2,028	1,420
San Marcos	TX	October 10, 2014	Outlet	2,433	1,703
Carlsbad	CA	October 24, 2014	Outlet	2,453	1,717
Wrentham	MA	September 29, 2014	Outlet	2,000	1,400
Camarillo	CA	February 1, 2015	Outlet	3,001	2,101
Livermore	CA	August 13, 2015	Outlet	2,500	1,767
Chicago Premium	IL	August 27, 2015	Outlet	2,300	1,840
Woodbury Commons	NY	November 6, 2015	Outlet	2,289	1,831
Sawgrass	FL	December 4, 2015	Outlet	2,539	1,771
Total Outlets (14)				33,473	24,288
<b>Total</b> (59)				139,829	104,191

#### ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.

On September 7, 2018, a complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of New York by certain stockholders (collectively, the "Plaintiff"), naming us as well as Brendan Hoffman, our Chief Executive Officer, David Stefko, our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, one of our directors, certain of our former officers and directors, and Sun Capital and certain of its affiliates, as defendants. The complaint generally alleges that we and the named parties made false and/or misleading statements and/or failed to disclose matters relating to the transition of our ERP systems from Kellwood. The complaint brings causes of action for violations of Section 10(b) of the Exchange Act, as amended and Rule 10b-5 promulgated under the Exchange Act against us and the named parties and for violations of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against the individual parties, Sun Capital Partners, Inc. and its affiliates. The complaint seeks unspecified monetary damages and unspecified costs and fees. On January 28, 2019, in response to our motion to dismiss the original complaint, the Plaintiff filed an amended complaint, naming the same defendants as parties and asserting the same causes of action as those stated in the original complaint.

We currently believe that the likelihood of an unfavorable judgment arising from this matter is remote based on the information currently available and that the ultimate resolution of this matter will not have a material adverse effect on our business in a future period. However, given the inherent unpredictability of litigation and the fact that this litigation is still in its very early stages, we are unable to predict with certainty the outcome of this litigation or reasonably estimate a possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with this litigation at this time. In addition, we will be required to expend resources to defend this matter.

Additionally, we are a party to legal proceedings, compliance matters, environmental, as well as wage and hour and other labor claims that arise in the ordinary course of our business. Although the outcome of such items cannot be determined with certainty, we believe that the ultimate outcome of these items, individually and in the aggregate will not have a material adverse impact on our financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

### ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES.

Not applicable.

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES.

#### **Market Information**

Our common stock trades on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "VNCE".

At the close of business on October 23, 2017, the Company effected a 1-for-10 reverse stock split (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The Company's common stock began trading on a split-adjusted basis when the market opened on October 24, 2017. Pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split, every 10 shares of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock were automatically converted into one share of common stock. No fractional shares were issued if, as a result of the Reverse Stock Split, a stockholder would otherwise have been entitled to a fractional share. Instead, each stockholder was entitled to receive a cash payment based on a pre-split cash in lieu rate of \$0.48, which was the average closing price per share on the New York Stock Exchange for the five consecutive trading days immediately preceding October 23, 2017.

The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices of our common stock as reported on the New York Stock Exchange, as adjusted for the Reverse Stock Split:

	 Market Price			
	High		Low	
Fiscal 2018:				
First quarter	\$ 9.52	\$	6.61	
Second quarter	\$ 21.08	\$	8.66	
Third quarter	\$ 24.19	\$	11.82	
Fourth quarter	\$ 15.35	\$	8.63	
Fiscal 2017:				
First quarter	\$ 30.50	\$	7.50	
Second quarter	\$ 10.00	\$	2.80	
Third quarter	\$ 6.80	\$	3.68	
Fourth quarter	\$ 7.85	\$	3.20	

#### **Record Holders**

As of March 29, 2019 there were 3 holders of record of our common stock.

#### **Dividends**

We have never paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings to fund the development and growth of our business, and we do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, because we are a holding company, our ability to pay dividends depends on our receipt of cash distributions from our subsidiaries. The terms of our indebtedness substantially restrict the ability to pay dividends. See "Item 7—Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations —Financing Activities" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K for a description of the related restrictions.

Any future determination to pay dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, restrictions contained in current and future financing instruments and other factors that our board of directors deems relevant.

### Purchases of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

We did not repurchase any shares of common stock during the three months ended February 2, 2019.

### **Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities**

None.

#### ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA.

The selected historical consolidated financial data set forth below for each of the years in the five-year period ended February 2, 2019 and as of February 2, 2019 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements.

The historical results presented below are not necessarily indicative of the results expected for any future period. The information should be read in conjunction with "Item 7—Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K and our Consolidated Financial Statements and related notes included herein.

Fiscal Year (1)

					r 150					
		2018	_	2017	_	2016		2015		2014
(in thousands, except per share data)										
Statement of Operations Data:										
Net sales	\$	278,951	\$	272,582	\$	268,199	\$	302,457	\$	340,396
Gross profit (2)		130,725		121,789		122,819		132,516		166,829
Selling, general and administrative expenses (3)		126,586		140,106		134,430		116,790		96,579
Income (loss) from operations (4)		4,139		(18,317)		(64,672)		15,726		70,250
Net (loss) Income (4) (5)		(2,022)		58,597		(162,659)		5,099		35,723
Basic (loss) earnings per share:										
Basic (loss) earnings per share (6)	\$	(0.17)	\$	7.70	\$	(35.04)	\$	1.39	\$	9.73
Diluted loss (earnings) per share:										
Diluted (loss) earnings per share (6)	\$	(0.17)	\$	7.70	\$	(35.04)	\$	1.36	\$	9.34
Weighted average shares outstanding:										
Basic (6)	1	1,619,828	7	7,605,822	4	1,642,053	3	3,677,043	3	,673,049
Diluted (6)	1	1,619,828	7	7,608,427	4	1,642,053	3	3,752,922	3	,824,490
						As of				
		February 2,	,	February 3,		January 28,		January 30,	Ja	anuary 31,
(in thousands)		February 2, 2019	<u> </u>	February 3, 2018			_	January 30, 2016	Ja	anuary 31, 2015
(in thousands) Ralance Sheet Data:		•	<u> </u>	• .		January 28,		•	Ja	•
Balance Sheet Data:		2019	_	2018		January 28, 2017	_	2016		2015
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 11	8	\$ 5,372		January 28, 2017	_	6,230	\$	2015
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital		\$ 11 43,02	8	\$ 5,372 36,397		January 28, 2017 \$ 20,978 24,170	\$	6,230 (11,415)	\$	112 16,650
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets		\$ 111 43,020 234,93	8 0 1	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534		January 28, 2017 \$ 20,978 24,170 239,480	_	6,230 (11,415) 363,568	\$	112 16,650 378,648
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal		\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51	8 0 1 6	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900		January 28, 2017 \$ 20,978 24,170 239,480 50,200	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal Other liabilities (long-term) (7)		\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51 58,27	8 0 1 6 3	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900 58,273		3017 3017 3017 3017 3017 3017 3017 3017	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000 140,838	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000 146,063
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal		\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51	8 0 1 6 3	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900		January 28, 2017 \$ 20,978 24,170 239,480 50,200	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal Other liabilities (long-term) (7)		\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51 58,27	8 0 1 6 3	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900 58,273 74,769		3017 20,978 24,170 239,480 50,200 137,830 (13,981)	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000 140,838	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000 146,063
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal Other liabilities (long-term) (7)		\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51 58,27	8 0 1 6 3	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900 58,273 74,769		3017 3017 3017 3017 3017 3017 3017 3017	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000 140,838	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000 146,063
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal Other liabilities (long-term) (7)	_	\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51 58,27 74,10	8 0 1 6 3	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900 58,273 74,769		20,978 24,170 239,480 50,200 137,830 (13,981)	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000 140,838 78,502	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000 146,063 71,969
Balance Sheet Data: Cash and cash equivalents Working capital Total assets Debt principal Other liabilities (long-term) (7) Stockholders' equity (deficit)	_	\$ 11 43,02 234,93 46,51 58,27 74,10	8 0 1 6 3	\$ 5,372 36,397 234,534 49,900 58,273 74,769		20,978 24,170 239,480 50,200 137,830 (13,981)	\$	6,230 (11,415) 363,568 60,000 140,838 78,502	\$	112 16,650 378,648 88,000 146,063 71,969

- (1) Fiscal year ends on Saturday closest to January 31. Fiscal 2017 (ended February 3, 2018) consisted of 53 weeks. Fiscal 2018 (ended February 2, 2019), fiscal 2016 (ended January 28, 2017), fiscal 2015 (ended January 30, 2016), and fiscal 2014 (ended January 31, 2015) consisted of 52 weeks.
- (2) Fiscal 2015 includes the impact of \$10,300 pre-tax expense associated with inventory write-downs primarily related to excess out of season and current inventory.
- (3) Fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 include the impact of \$1,684, \$5,111 and \$2,082, respectively, of non-cash asset impairment charges related to the assets of certain retail stores with asset carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value. Fiscal 2015 includes the net impact of \$2,702 pre-tax expense associated with executive severance costs and executive search costs partly offset by the favorable impact of executive stock option forfeitures. Fiscal 2014 includes \$571 pre-tax expense associated with the secondary offering by certain stockholders of the Company completed in July 2014.
- (4) Fiscal 2016 includes the impact of a pre-tax impairment charges of \$22,311 related to goodwill and \$30,750 related to the tradename intangible asset. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (L) Goodwill

and Other Intangible Assets" to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional details.

- (5) Fiscal 2017 includes the \$82,002 pre-tax benefit from re-measurement of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement which represents our obligation to pay 85% of estimated cash savings on federal, state and local income taxes realized by us through our use of certain net tax assets retained by us subsequent to the completion of the IPO and Restructuring Transactions in November 2013. The pre-tax benefit on the re-measurement of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement was primarily due to the TCJA enacted on December 22, 2017 and the change in levels of projected pre-tax income. The TCJA made substantial changes to the U.S. tax law, including the reduction of the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% which resulted in the re-measurement of liability under the Tax Receivable Agreement at the lower tax rate. Fiscal 2016 includes the impact of a \$121,836 valuation allowance recorded against our deferred tax assets. See Note 10 "Income Taxes" to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional details.
- (6) At the close of business on October 23, 2017, the Company effected the Reverse Stock Split. Fiscal 2016, fiscal 2015, and fiscal 2014 amounts have been revised to give retroactive effect to the Reverse Stock Split. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies (D) Reverse Stock Split" to the Consolidated Financial Statements included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for additional details.
- (7) Other liabilities include the long-term portion of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement.
- (8) Comparable sales include our e-commerce sales in order to align with how we manage our brick-and-mortar retail stores and e-commerce online store as a combined single Direct-to-consumer segment. As a result of our omnichannel sales and inventory strategy as well as cross-channel customer shopping patterns, there is less distinction between our brick-and-mortar retail stores and our e-commerce online store and we believe the inclusion of e-commerce sales in our comparable sales metric is a more meaningful representation of these results and provides a more comprehensive view of our year over year comparable sales metric.
- (9) In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we changed our comparable sales definition to align with our internal company reporting. Under the new definition, a store is included in the comparable sales calculation after it has completed 13 full fiscal months of operations and includes stores, if any, that have been remodeled or relocated within the same geographic market the Company served prior to the relocation. Non-comparable sales include new stores which have not completed 13 full fiscal months of operations, sales from closed stores, and relocated stores serving a new geographic market. Under the old definition, in the event that we relocated or remodeled an existing store, we had treated that store as comparable unless the square footage changed by more than 20%, in which case we would treat that store as non-comparable sales until it has completed 13 full fiscal months of operations following the square footage adjustment. For 53-week fiscal years, we continue to adjust comparable sales to exclude the additional week. There may be variations in the way in which some of our comparable sales to exclude the additional week. The prior year comparable sales have been re-casted to align with our new comparable sales definition. The change in our comparable sales definition did not have a significant impact on our current and prior years' comparable sales percentages.

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.

Our fiscal year ends on the Saturday closest to January 31. Fiscal years 2018, 2017, and 2016 ended on February 2, 2019 ("fiscal 2018"), February 3, 2018 ("fiscal 2017"), and January 28, 2017 ("fiscal 2016"), respectively. Fiscal year 2017 consisted of 53 weeks. Fiscal years 2018 and 2016 each consisted of 52 weeks. The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. All amounts disclosed are in thousands except store counts, countries, share and per share data and percentages. The accompanying Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations gives retroactive effect to the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented, unless otherwise noted. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

For purposes of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, "Vince," the "Company," "we," and "our," refer to VHC and our wholly owned subsidiaries, including Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC and Vince, LLC. References to "Kellwood" refer, as applicable, to Kellwood Holding, LLC and its consolidated subsidiaries (including Kellwood Company, LLC) or the operations of the non-Vince businesses after giving effect to the Restructuring Transactions and prior to the Kellwood Sale.

This discussion contains forward-looking statements involving risks, uncertainties and assumptions that could cause our results to differ materially from expectations. For a discussion of the risks facing our business, see "Item 1A—Risk Factors" included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### **Executive Overview**

Established in 2002, Vince is a global luxury apparel and accessories brand best known for creating elevated yet understated pieces for every day. The collections are inspired by the brand's California origins and embody a feeling of warm and effortless style. Vince designs uncomplicated yet refined pieces that approach dressing with a sense of ease. Known for its range of luxury products, Vince offers wide array of women's and men's ready-to-wear, footwear as well as capsule collection of handbags, fragrance, and home for a global lifestyle. Vince products are sold in prestige distribution worldwide, including approximately 2,000 distribution locations across more than 40 countries. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2017, we entered into limited distribution arrangements with Nordstrom and Neiman Marcus Group in order to rationalize our department store distribution strategy which is intended to improve profitability in the Wholesale segment and to enable us to focus on other areas of growth for the brand, particularly in the Direct-to-consumer segment. We implemented various strategic initiatives to capture the sales from exited wholesale doors through our retail and ecommerce businesses while collaborating with the wholesale partners in various areas including merchandising and logistics to build a more profitable and focused wholesale business.

We serve our customers through a variety of channels that reinforce the Vince brand image. Our diversified channel strategy allows us to introduce our products to customers through multiple distribution points that are reported in two segments: Wholesale and Direct-to-consumer.

The following is a summary of fiscal 2018 highlights:

- Our net sales totaled \$278,951, reflecting a 2.3% increase compared to prior year net sales of \$272,582.
- Our Wholesale net sales decreased 3.9% to \$159,635 and our Direct-to-consumer net sales increased 12.1% to \$119,316. Comparable store sales including e-commerce increased 10.7% compared to last year.
- Selling, general, and administrative expenses were \$126,586, a decrease of \$13,520 or 9.6% compared to \$140,106 in the prior year.
- Our net loss was \$2,022, or \$0.17 per diluted share, compared to a net income of \$58,597, or \$7.70 per share, in the prior year. The net income in fiscal 2017 included a \$82,002 pre-tax benefit from the re-measurement of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement. See Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information. The 53rd week did not have a significant impact on our net income for fiscal 2017.
- We opened net four new retail stores during fiscal 2018.
- We refinanced our 2013 Term Loan Facility and 2013 Revolving Credit Facility during fiscal 2018 by entering into the 2018 Term Loan Facility and the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. As of February 2, 2019, we had \$46,516 of total debt principal outstanding comprised of \$27,500 outstanding under our 2018 Term Loan Facility and \$19,016 outstanding under our 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, as well as \$118 of cash and cash equivalents.

### **Results of Operations**

### **Comparable Sales**

Comparable sales include our e-commerce sales in order to align with how we manage our brick-and-mortar retail stores and e-commerce online store as a combined single Direct-to-consumer segment. As a result of our omni-channel sales and inventory strategy, as well as cross-channel customer shopping patterns, there is less distinction between our brick-and-mortar retail stores and our e-commerce online store and we believe the inclusion of e-commerce sales in our comparable sales metric is a more meaningful representation of these results and provides a more comprehensive view of our year over year comparable sales metric.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal 2018, we changed our comparable sales definition to align with our internal company reporting. Under the new definition, a store is included in the comparable sales calculation after it has completed 13 full fiscal months of operations and includes stores, if any, that have been remodeled or relocated within the same geographic market the Company served prior to the relocation. Non-comparable sales include new stores which have not completed 13 full fiscal months of operations, sales from closed stores, and relocated stores serving a new geographic market. Under the old definition, in the event that we relocated or remodeled an existing store, we had treated that store as comparable unless the square footage changed by more than 20%, in which case we would treat that store as non-comparable sales until it has completed 13 full fiscal months of operations following the square footage adjustment. For 53-week fiscal years, we continue to adjust comparable sales to exclude the additional week. There may be variations in the way in which some of our competitors and other retailers calculate comparable sales. The prior year comparable sales have been recasted to align with our new comparable sales definition. The change in our comparable sales definition did not have a significant impact on our current and prior years' comparable sales percentages.

#### Fiscal 2018 Compared to Fiscal 2017

The following table presents, for the periods indicated, our operating results as a percentage of net sales as well as earnings per share data:

			Fiscal Y	ear					
		2018		2017				ces	
	% of Net		% of Net						
	Ar	nount	Sales		Amount	Sales		Amount	Percent
(in thousands, except per share data, store counts a	ınd pei	rcentages)							
Statements of Operations:									
Net sales	\$ 2	78,951	100.0%	\$	272,582	100.0%	\$	6,369	2.3 %
Cost of products sold	1	48,226	53.1%		150,793	55.3%		(2,567)	(1.7)%
Gross profit	1	30,725	46.9%		121,789	44.7%		8,936	7.3%
Selling, general and administrative									
expenses	1	26,586	45.4%		140,106	51.4%		(13,520)	(9.6)%
Income (loss) from operations		4,139	1.5%		(18,317)	(6.7)%		22,456	(122.6)%
Interest expense, net		5,882	2.1%		5,540	2.0%		342	6.2%
Other expense (income), net		225	0.1%		(81,882)	(30.0)%		82,107	(100.3)%
(Loss) income before income taxes		(1,968)	(0.7)%		58,025	21.3%		(59,993)	(103.4)%
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		54	0.0%		(572)	(0.2)%		626	(109.4)%
Net (loss) income and comprehensive									
(loss) income	\$	(2,022)	(0.7)%	\$	58,597	21.5%	\$	(60,619)	(103.5)%
Earnings (loss) per share:									
Basic (loss) earnings per share	\$	(0.17)		\$	7.70				
Diluted (loss) earnings per share	\$	(0.17)		\$	7.70				
Other Operating and Financial Data:									
Total company operated stores at end of									
period		59			55				
Comparable sales growth		10.7%			5.0%				

*Net sales* for fiscal 2018 were \$278,951, increasing \$6,369, or 2.3%, versus \$272,582 for fiscal 2017. Net sales by reportable segment were as follows:

	Fiscal Year							
(in thousands)		2018		2017				
Wholesale	\$	159,635	\$	166,113				
Direct-to-consumer		119,316		106,469				
Total net sales	\$	278,951	\$	272,582				

Net sales from our Wholesale segment decreased \$6,478, or 3.9%, to \$159,635 in fiscal 2018 from \$166,113 in fiscal 2017, primarily due to the planned reduction in full-price wholesale partners and decrease in off-price sales, partially offset by lower sales allowances. The 53<sup>rd</sup> week for fiscal 2017 had an immaterial impact on the Wholesale segment.

Net sales from our Direct-to-consumer segment increased \$12,847, or 12.1%, to \$119,316 in fiscal 2018 from \$106,469 in fiscal 2017 which included \$1,576 of incremental net sales from the  $53^{rd}$  week. Comparable sales increased \$11,146, or 10.7%, including e-commerce, primarily due to an increase in transactions. Additionally, non-comparable store sales contributed \$1,632 of sales growth. Since the end of fiscal 2017, net four new stores have opened, bringing our total retail store count to 59 (consisting of 45 full price stores and 14 outlet stores) as of February 2, 2019, compared to 55 (consisting of 41 full price stores and 14 outlet stores) as of February 3, 2018.

*Gross profit* increased \$8,936, or 7.3%, to \$130,725 in fiscal 2018 from \$121,789 in fiscal 2017. As a percentage of sales, gross margin was 46.9%, compared with 44.7% in the prior year. The total gross margin rate change was primarily driven by the following factors:

- The favorable impact from non-recurring costs incurred in fiscal 2017 related to the exit of certain wholesale partners contributed approximately 130 basis points; and
- The favorable impact from lower product and supply chain costs contributed approximately 120 basis points.

Selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses for fiscal 2018 were \$126,586, decreasing \$13,520, or 9.6%, versus \$140,106 for fiscal 2017. SG&A expenses as a percentage of sales were 45.4% and 51.4% for fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, respectively. The change in SG&A expenses compared to the prior year period was primarily due to:

- \$4,701 of costs incurred in the prior year associated with the remediation and optimization of the systems implemented during fiscal 2016 which were not incurred in the current year;
- \$3,427 of decreased non-cash asset impairment charge related to the impairment of certain retail stores with asset carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value;
- \$3,065 of decreased product development costs;
- \$1,954 of decreased depreciation and amortization expense;
- \$1,637 of decreased severance costs; and
- \$1,036 of additional one-time investments in the prior year primarily associated with our efforts to reduce costs and improve profitability which were not incurred in the current year.

The above decreases were partially offset by:

- \$1,688 of increased marketing and advertising expenses; and
- \$608 of increased rent and occupancy expenses due to net new store openings.

*Income (loss) from operations* by segment for fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 is summarized in the following table:

	 Fiscal Year				
(in thousands)	 2018		2017		
Wholesale	\$ 48,078	\$	44,496		
Direct-to-consumer	 6,442		(97)		
Subtotal	54,520		44,399		
Unallocated corporate expenses	 (50,381)		(62,716)		
Total income (loss) from operations	\$ 4,139	\$	(18,317)		

Operating income from our Wholesale segment increased \$3,582, or 8.1%, to \$48,078 in fiscal 2018 from \$44,496 in fiscal 2017. This decrease was driven by higher gross margin and lower sales commissions.

Operating income from our Direct-to-consumer segment increased \$6,539 to an operating income of \$6,442 in fiscal 2018 from an operating loss of \$97 in fiscal 2017 primarily driven by the sales increase discussed above and lower non-cash asset impairment charges related to property and equipment of certain retail stores with carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value.

Unallocated corporate expenses are comprised of SG&A expenses attributable to corporate and administrative activities (such as marketing, design, finance, information technology, legal and human resources departments), and other charges that are not directly attributable to our reportable segments.

*Interest expense, net* increased \$342, or 6.2%, to \$5,882 in fiscal 2018 from \$5,540 in fiscal 2017 primarily due to a \$816 write-off of deferred financing costs related to the 2013 Term Loan Facility and the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility offset by lower borrowings under 2018 credit facilities compared to the borrowings under our 2013 credit facilities.

Other expense (income), net was an expense of \$225 in fiscal 2018 compared with an income of \$81,882 in fiscal 2017. The change was primarily attributable to a \$82,002 pre-tax benefit from re-measurement of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement in fiscal 2017 which adjustment was not required for the current year. See "Critical Accounting Policies – Tax Receivable Agreement" below and Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

Provision (benefit) for income taxes for fiscal 2018 was \$54 as compared to a benefit of \$572 for fiscal 2017. The TCJA which was adopted on December 2017 made substantial changes to U.S. tax law, including a reduction in the corporate tax rate, a limitation on deductibility of interest expense, a limitation on the use of net operating losses to offset future taxable income, and the allowance of immediate expensing of capital expenditures. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017 was (2.7)% and (1.0)%, respectively. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2018 differed from the U.S. statutory rate of 21% primarily due to the impact of state taxes, the impact of valuation allowance established against our deferred tax asset, and non-deductible officers' compensation offset by the impact of a return to provision adjustment. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2017 differed from the U.S. statutory rate of 33.7% primarily due to the non-deductible Tax Receivable Agreement revaluation and the reduction in valuation allowance. Excluding the

impact of the Tax Receivable Agreement and valuation allowance, the effective tax rate was 27.6% for fiscal 2017 and differed from the U.S. statutory rate of 33.7% primarily due to the impact of state taxes.

### Fiscal 2017 Compared to Fiscal 2016

The following table presents, for the periods indicated, our operating results as a percentage of net sales as well as earnings per share data:

		Fiscal Y						
	2017	<u>,                                     </u>	2016		Variances			
		% of Net		% of Net		<u> </u>		
	Amount	Sales	Amount	Sales	Amount	Percent		
(in thousands, except per share data, store cour	nts and percentage	es)						
Statements of Operations:								
Net sales	\$ 272,582	100.0%	\$ 268,199	100.0%	\$ 4,383	1.6%		
Cost of products sold	150,793	55.3 %	145,380	54.2%	5,413	3.7 %		
Gross profit	121,789	44.7%	122,819	45.8%	(1,030)	(0.8)%		
Impairment of goodwill and								
indefinite-lived intangible asset	_	0.0%	53,061	19.8%	(53,061)	(100.0)%		
Selling, general and administrative								
expenses	140,106	51.4%	134,430	50.1%	5,676	4.2 %		
(Loss) income from operations	(18,317)	(6.7)%	(64,672)	(24.1)%	46,355	(71.7)%		
Interest expense, net	5,540	2.0%	3,932	1.5%	1,608	40.9%		
Other (income) expense, net	(81,882)	(30.0)%	329	0.1%	(82,211)	*		
Income (loss) before income taxes	58,025	21.3%	(68,933)	(25.7)%	126,958	(184.2)%		
(Benefit) provision for income taxes	(572)	(0.2)%	93,726	34.9 %	(94,298)	(100.6)%		
Net income (loss)	\$ 58,597	21.5%	\$(162,659)	(60.6)%	\$ 221,256	(136.0)%		
Earnings (loss) per share:								
Basic earnings (loss) per share	\$ 7.70		\$ (35.04)					
Diluted earnings (loss) per share	\$ 7.70		\$ (35.04)					
Other Operating and Financial								
Data:								
Total company operated stores at end								
of period	55		54					
Comparable sales growth	5.0%	ó	(15.7)%					

<sup>(\*)</sup> Not meaningful.

*Net sales* for fiscal 2017 were \$272,582, increasing \$4,383, or 1.6%, versus \$268,199 for fiscal 2016. Net sales by reportable segment were as follows:

	 Fiscal Year				
(in thousands)	 2017		2016		
Wholesale	\$ 166,113	\$	170,053		
Direct-to-consumer	 106,469		98,146		
Total net sales	\$ 272,582	\$	268,199		

Net sales from our Wholesale segment decreased \$3,940, or 2.3%, to \$166,113 in fiscal 2017 from \$170,053 in fiscal 2016, primarily driven by a reduction in full-price and international orders partly offset by an increase in off-price sales. The 53<sup>rd</sup> week had an immaterial impact on the Wholesale segment.

Net sales from our Direct-to-consumer segment increased \$8,323, or 8.5%, to \$106,469 in fiscal 2017 from \$98,146 in fiscal 2016. Comparable sales increased \$4,834, or 5.0%, including e-commerce, reflecting an increase in average unit retail. Additionally, non-comparable store sales contributed \$3,601 of sales growth which includes \$1,576 for the 53rd week. Since the end of fiscal 2016, one new store has opened, bringing our total retail store count to 55 (consisting of 41 full price stores and 14 outlet stores) as of February 3, 2018, compared to 54 (consisting of 40 full price stores and 14 outlet stores) as of January 28, 2017.

*Gross profit* decreased \$1,030, or 0.8%, to \$121,789 in fiscal 2017 from \$122,819 in fiscal 2016. As a percentage of sales, gross margin was 44.7%, compared with 45.8% in the prior year. The total gross margin rate change was primarily driven by the following factors:

- The unfavorable impact from a higher mix of markdown merchandise in the Direct-to-consumer segment contributed negatively by approximately 100 basis points;
- The unfavorable impact from year-over-year adjustments to inventory reserves contributed negatively by approximately 100 basis points; and
- The favorable impact from reduced discounts in the off-price wholesale channel partly offset by an increase in the rate of sales allowances contributed approximately 100 basis points of improvement.

Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset for fiscal 2016 includes charges of \$22,311 related to goodwill and \$30,750 related to our indefinite-lived tradename asset. See "Critical Accounting Policies — Fair Value Assessments of Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets" below for further details.

Selling, general and administrative ("SG&A") expenses for fiscal 2017 were \$140,106, increasing \$5,676, or 4.2%, versus \$134,430 for fiscal 2016. SG&A expenses as a percentage of sales were 51.4% and 50.1% for fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. The change in SG&A expenses compared to the prior year period is primarily due to:

- \$4,701 of increased costs associated with the remediation and optimization of the systems implemented in the prior year;
- Approximately \$3,700 of increased compensation and benefits and temporary labor costs primarily related to an increase in incentive compensation;
- \$3,029 of additional non-cash asset impairment charge related to the impairment of certain retail stores with asset carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value;
- \$1,703 of increased expenses associated with new stores;
- \$1,647 of increased severance costs;
- Approximately \$1,600 of increased costs associated with the stand-alone systems and supporting services as a result of the transition of the information technology systems and infrastructure in-house from Kellwood;
- \$1,036 of additional one-time investments primarily associated with our efforts to reduce costs and improve profitability;
- \$1,030 of increased depreciation and amortization expenses primarily associated with our new systems; and
- \$773 of increased marketing and advertising expenses.

The above increases were partially offset by:

- \$6,140 of costs incurred in the prior year associated with the consulting agreements with our co-founders;
- A decrease in strategic investments of \$5,366 related to costs incurred in the prior year related to the realignment of our supplier base, the transition of the information technology systems and infrastructure inhouse from Kellwood, severance and other costs related to handbags and costs related to our brand update initiatives; and
- \$2,726 of decreased product development costs.

(Loss) income from operations by segment for fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 is summarized in the following table:

	Fiscal Year			
(in thousands)	2017			2016
Wholesale	\$	44,496	\$	47,098
Direct-to-consumer		(97)		1,216
Subtotal		44,399		48,314
Unallocated corporate expenses		(62,716)		(59,925)
Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible				
asset		<u> </u>		(53,061)
Total loss from operations	\$	(18,317)	\$	(64,672)

Operating income from our Wholesale segment decreased \$2,602, or 5.5%, to \$44,496 in fiscal 2017 from \$47,098 in fiscal 2016. This decrease was driven by the sales volume decline discussed above.

Operating income from our Direct-to-consumer segment decreased \$1,313, or 108.0% to an operating loss of \$97 in fiscal 2017 from operating income of \$1,216 in fiscal 2016. The decrease resulted primarily from \$3,029 of additional non-cash asset impairment charge related to the impairment of certain retail stores with asset carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value as well as the impact of higher digital marketing and advertising expenses and increased expenses associated with new stores, partly offset by an increase in gross profit.

Unallocated corporate expenses are comprised of SG&A expenses attributable to corporate and administrative activities (such as marketing, design, finance, information technology, legal and human resources departments), and other charges that are not directly attributable to our reportable segments. In fiscal 2016, the Company recorded \$53,061 of impairment charges related to goodwill and the tradename intangible asset. See "Critical Accounting Policies — Fair Value Assessments of Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets" below for further details.

*Interest expense, net* increased \$1,608, or 40.9%, to \$5,540 in fiscal 2017 from \$3,932 in fiscal 2016 primarily due to higher overall average borrowings on the Revolving Credit Facility, as well as increased financing fees as a result of the amendments to the 2013 Term Loan Facility and 2013 Revolving Credit Facility.

Other (income) expense, net decreased \$82,211 to income of \$81,882 in fiscal 2017 from expense of \$329 in fiscal 2016. The change is primarily attributable to a \$82,002 pre-tax benefit from re-measurement of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement. See "Critical Accounting Policies – Tax Receivable Agreement" below and Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" to the consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further information.

(Benefit) provision for income taxes for fiscal 2017 was \$(572) as compared to \$93,726 for fiscal 2016. On December 22, 2017, U.S. tax reform legislation known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act ("TCJA") was signed into law. The TCJA makes substantial changes to U.S. tax law, including a reduction in the corporate tax rate, a limitation on deductibility of interest expense, a limitation on the use of net operating losses to offset future taxable income, and the allowance of immediate expensing of capital expenditures. Our effective tax rate for fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 was (1.0)% and (136.0)%, respectively. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2017 differed from the U.S. statutory rate of 33.7% primarily due to the non-deductible Tax Receivable Agreement revaluation and the reduction in valuation allowance. Excluding the impact of the Tax Receivable Agreement and valuation allowance, the effective tax rate was 27.6% for fiscal 2017 and differed from the U.S. statutory rate of 33.7% primarily due to the impact of state taxes. The effective tax rate for fiscal 2016 included the impact of a valuation allowance established against our deferred tax assets. Excluding the impact of the valuation allowance, the effective tax rate was 40.8% for fiscal 2016 and differed from the U.S. statutory rate of 35% primarily due to the impact of state taxes.

### **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

Our sources of liquidity are cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, if any, borrowings available under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility and our ability to access capital markets. Our primary cash needs are funding working capital requirements, meeting our debt service requirements, paying amounts due under the Tax Receivable Agreement and capital expenditures for new stores and related leasehold improvements. The most significant components of our working capital are cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, inventories, accounts payable and other current liabilities. We believe that our sources of liquidity will generate sufficient cash flows to meet our obligations during the next twelve months from the date the financial statements are issued.

### **Operating Activities**

	Fiscal Year					
(in thousands)		2018		2017		2016
Operating activities						
Net (loss) income	\$	(2,022)	\$	58,597	\$	(162,659)
Add (deduct) items not affecting operating cash flows:						
Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible						
asset		_		_		53,061
Depreciation and amortization		8,138		10,098		8,684
Adjustment to Tax Receivable Agreement obligation		_		(82,002)		_
Impairment of property and equipment		1,684		5,111		2,082
Loss on disposal of property and equipment		293		_		_
Deferred rent		(1,286)		(1,269)		413
Deferred income taxes		176		(379)		93,444
Share-based compensation expense		1,335		1,138		1,344
Loss on debt extinguishment		816		_		_
Amortization of deferred financing cost		660		1,239		483
Other		_		1		218
Changes in assets and liabilities:						
Receivables, net		(8,136)		(10,280)		(936)
Inventories		(4,350)		(10,392)		(1,953)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		633		(1,738)		544
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		5,634		(9,785)		(24,414)
Other assets and liabilities		_		(711)		(25)
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities	\$	3,575	\$	(40,372)	\$	(29,714)

Net cash provided by operating activities during fiscal 2018 was \$3,575, which consisted of net loss of \$2,022, impacted by non-cash items of \$11,816 and cash used in working capital of \$6,219. Net cash used in working capital resulted from a cash outflow in receivables, net of \$8,136 driven largely by lower sales allowances and a cash outflow in inventories of \$4,350 due to higher in-transit inventories, offset by cash inflow in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$5,634 primarily due to timing of payments to vendors.

Net cash used in operating activities during fiscal 2017 was \$40,372, which consisted of net income of \$58,597, impacted by non-cash items of \$(66,063) and cash used in working capital of \$32,906. Net cash used in working capital primarily resulted from a cash outflow of \$10,280 in receivables, net primarily driven by the timing of collections, a cash outflow of \$10,392 in inventories and a cash outflow in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$9,785 due to the timing of payments to vendors.

Net cash used in operating activities during fiscal 2016 was \$29,714, which consisted of a net loss of \$162,659, impacted by non-cash items of \$159,729, including \$121,836 to record a full valuation allowance on our deferred tax assets, and cash used in working capital of \$26,784. Net cash used in working capital resulted primarily from a cash outflow in accounts payable and accrued expenses of \$24,414, which included the payment of \$29,700, including interest, under the Tax Receivable Agreement with Sun Cardinal.

## **Investing Activities**

	 Fiscal Year				
(in thousands)	2018 2017		2016		
Investing activities					
Payments for capital expenditures	\$ (3,070)	\$	(3,379)	\$	(14,287)
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (3,070)	\$	(3,379)	\$	(14,287)

Net cash used in investing activities of \$3,070 during fiscal 2018 represents capital expenditures related to retail store build-outs, including leasehold improvements and store fixtures.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$3,379 during fiscal 2017 represents capital expenditures primarily related to the investment in our retail store build-outs, including leasehold improvements and store fixtures and our new systems.

Net cash used in investing activities of \$14,287 during fiscal 2016 represents capital expenditures primarily related to the investment in our new systems and related infrastructure and retail store build-outs, including leasehold improvements and store fixtures.

# **Financing Activities**

	Fiscal Year		
(in thousands)	2018	2017	2016
Financing activities			
Proceeds from (repayment of) borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facilities	2,116	11,700	(9,800)
Proceeds from borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities	27,500	—	(),000) —
Repayment of borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities	(33,000)	(12,000)	_
Proceeds from common stock issuance, net of transaction costs	_	28,973	63,773
Proceeds from stock option exercises and issuance of common stock			
under employee stock purchase plan	18	42	4,722
Financing fees	(2,455)	(555)	
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities	\$ (5,821)	8 28,160 \$	58,695

Net cash used by financing activities was \$5,821 during fiscal 2018, primarily consisting of \$19,016 net borrowings under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility and \$27,500 borrowings under the 2018 Term Loan Facility, partly offset by \$16,900 net repayments under the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility and \$33,000 repayments under the 2013 Term Loan Facility. \$2,455 of financing fees were paid as part of the refinancing of our 2013 Revolving Credit Facility and 2013 Term Loan Facility.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$28,160 during fiscal 2017, primarily consisting of \$28,973 of net proceeds received from the rights offering completed on August 30, 2017 (the "2017 Rights Offering"), and \$11,700 of net proceeds from borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, partly offset by \$12,000 of payments under the 2013 Term Loan Facility.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$58,695 during fiscal 2016, primarily consisting of net proceeds received from the issuance of common stock in connection with the rights offering completed on April 14, 2016 (the "2016 Rights Offering") of \$63,773 and \$4,722 of proceeds received from stock option exercises and issuance of common stock under our employee stock purchase plan, partly offset by \$9,800 of net repayments of borrowings under the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility.

### 2018 Term Loan Facility

On August 21, 2018, Vince, LLC entered into a \$27,500 senior secured term loan facility (the "2018 Term Loan Facility") pursuant to a credit agreement by and among Vince, LLC, as the borrower, VHC and Vince Intermediate Holdings, LLC, a direct subsidiary of VHC and the direct parent company of Vince, LLC ("Vince Intermediate"), as guarantors, Crystal Financial, LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto. The 2018 Term Loan Facility is subject to quarterly amortization of principal equal to 2.5% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Term Loan Facility, with the balance payable at final maturity. Interest is payable on loans under the 2018 Term Loan Facility at a rate equal to the 90-day LIBOR rate (subject to a 0% floor) plus applicable margins subject to a pricing grid based on a minimum Consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) calculation. During the continuance of certain specified events of default, interest will accrue on the outstanding amount of any loan at a rate of 2.0% in excess of the rate otherwise applicable to such amount. The 2018 Term Loan Facility matures on the earlier of August 21, 2023 and the maturity date of the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility (as defined below).

The 2018 Term Loan Facility contains a requirement that Vince, LLC maintain a Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) as of the last day of any period of four fiscal quarters not to exceed 0.85:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ended November 3, 2018, 1.00:1.00 for the fiscal quarters ended February 2, 2019, 1.20:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending May 4, 2019, 1.35:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending August 3, 2019, 1.50:1.00 for the fiscal quarters ending November 2, 2019 and February 1, 2020 and 1.75:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending May 2, 2020 and each fiscal quarter thereafter. In addition, the 2018 Term Loan Facility contains customary representations and warranties, other covenants, and events of default, including but not limited to, covenants with respect to limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, liens, burdensome agreements, guarantees, investments, loans, asset sales, mergers, acquisitions, prepayment of other debt, the repurchase of capital stock, transactions with affiliates, and the ability to change the nature of the Company's business or its fiscal year, and distributions and dividends. The 2018 Term Loan Facility generally permits dividends to the extent that no default or event of default is continuing or would result from a contemplated dividend, so long as (i) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend and for the following six months Excess Availability will be at least the greater of 20.0% of the Loan Cap (as defined in the credit agreement for

the 2018 Term Loan Facility) and \$10,000, (ii) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the 12 months preceding such dividend will be greater than or equal to 1.0 to 1.0 (provided that the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may be less than 1.0 to 1.0 if, after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, Excess Availability for the six fiscal months following the dividend is at least the greater of 25.0% of the Loan Cap and \$12,500), and (iii) the pro forma Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio after giving effect to such contemplated dividend is no less than the minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for such quarter. In addition, the 2018 Term Loan Facility is subject to a Borrowing Base (as defined in the credit agreement of the 2018 Term Loan Facility) which can, under certain conditions, result in the imposition of a reserve under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. As of February 2, 2019, the Company was in compliance with applicable covenants.

The 2018 Term Loan Facility also contains an Excess Cash Flow (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) sweep requirement in which Vince, LLC remits 50% of Excess Cash Flow reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis by any voluntary prepayments of the 2018 Term Loan Facility or the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility (to the extent accompanied by a permanent reduction in commitments) during such fiscal year or after the fiscal year but prior to the date of the excess cash flow payment, to be applied to the outstanding principal balance commencing 10 business days after the filing of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K starting from fiscal year ending February 1, 2020.

Through February 2, 2019, on an inception to date basis, the Company had not made any repayments on the 2018 Term Loan Facility.

### 2018 Revolving Credit Facility

On August 21, 2018, Vince, LLC entered into an \$80,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (the "2018 Revolving Credit Facility") pursuant to a credit agreement by and among Vince, LLC, as the borrower, VHC and Vince Intermediate, as guarantors, Citizens Bank, N.A. ("Citizens"), as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto. The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility provides for a revolving line of credit of up to \$80,000, subject to a Loan Cap, which is the lesser of (i) the Borrowing Base as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility and (ii) the aggregate commitments, as well as a letter of credit sublimit of \$25,000. It also provides for an increase in aggregate commitments of up to \$20,000. The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility matures on the earlier of August 21, 2023 and the maturity date of the 2018 Term Loan Facility. On August 21, 2018, Vince, LLC incurred \$39,555 of borrowings, prior to which \$66,271 was available, given the Loan Cap as of such date.

Interest is payable on the loans under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility at either the LIBOR or the Base Rate, in each case, with applicable margins subject to a pricing grid based on an average daily excess availability calculation. The "Base Rate" means, for any day, a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (i) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Citizens as its prime rate; (ii) the Federal Funds Rate for such day, plus 0.5%; and (iii) the LIBOR Rate for a one month interest period as determined on such day, plus 1.00%. During the continuance of certain specified events of default, at the election of Citizens, interest will accrue at a rate of 2.0% in excess of the applicable non-default rate.

The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility contains a requirement that, at any point when Excess Availability (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility) is less than 10.0% of the loan cap and continuing until Excess Availability exceeds the greater of such amounts for 30 consecutive days, Vince must maintain during that time a Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility) equal to or greater than 1.0 to 1.0 measured as of the last day of each fiscal month during such period.

The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility contains representations and warranties, other covenants and events of default that are customary for this type of financing, including covenants with respect to limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, liens, burdensome agreements, guarantees, investments, loans, asset sales, mergers, acquisitions, prepayment of other debt, the repurchase of capital stock, transactions with affiliates, and the ability to change the nature of the Company's business or its fiscal year. The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility generally permits dividends in the absence of any event of default (including any event of default arising from a contemplated dividend), so long as (i) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend and for the following six months Excess Availability will be at least the greater of 20.0% of the Loan Cap and \$10 million and (ii) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the 12 months preceding such dividend will be greater than or equal to 1.0 to 1.0 (provided that the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may be less than 1.0 to 1.0 if, after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, Excess Availability for the six fiscal months following the dividend is at least the greater of 25.0% of the Loan Cap and \$12,500). As of February 2, 2019, the Company was in compliance with applicable covenants.

As of February 2, 2019, \$36,850 was available under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, net of the loan cap, and there were \$19,016 of borrowings outstanding and \$6,013 of letters of credit outstanding under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. The weighted average interest rate for borrowings outstanding under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility as of February 2, 2019 was 4.4%.

### 2013 Term Loan Facility

On November 27, 2013, Vince, LLC and Vince Intermediate entered into a \$175,000 senior secured term loan facility (as amended from time to time, the "2013 Term Loan Facility") with the lenders party thereto, Bank of America, N.A. ("BofA"), as administrative agent, JP Morgan Chase Bank and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as joint lead arrangers, and Cantor Fitzgerald as documentation agent. The 2013 Term Loan Facility would have matured on November 27, 2019. Vince, LLC and Vince Intermediate were borrowers and VHC was a guarantor under the 2013 Term Loan Facility.

On August 21, 2018, the Company refinanced the 2013 Term Loan Facility by entering into the 2018 Term Loan Facility and the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. All outstanding amounts under the 2013 Term Loan Facility of \$29,146, including interest, were repaid in full and the 2013 Term Loan Facility was terminated.

### 2013 Revolving Credit Facility

On November 27, 2013, Vince, LLC entered into a \$50,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (as amended from time to time, the "2013 Revolving Credit Facility") with BofA as administrative agent. Vince, LLC was the borrower and VHC and Vince Intermediate were the guarantors under the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility. On June 3, 2015, Vince, LLC entered into a first amendment to the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility, that among other things, increased the aggregate commitments under the facility from \$50,000 to \$80,000, subject to a loan cap which was the lesser of (i) the Borrowing Base, as defined in the loan agreement, (ii) the aggregate commitments, or (iii) \$70,000 until debt obligations under the Company's 2013 Term Loan Facility have been paid in full, and extended the maturity date from November 27, 2018 to June 3, 2020.

On August 21, 2018, the Company refinanced the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility by entering into the 2018 Term Loan Facility and the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. All outstanding amounts under the 2013 Term Loan Facility of \$40,689, including interest, were repaid in full and the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility was terminated.

### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We did not have any relationships with unconsolidated organizations or financial partnerships, such as structured finance or special purpose entities, that would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes during the periods presented herein.

## **Contractual Obligations**

The following table summarizes our contractual obligations as of February 2, 2019:

	Future payments due by period								
(in thousands)		2019	2	020-2021	2	022-2023	Т	'hereafter	Total
Unrecorded contractual obligations									
Operating lease obligations	\$	21,512	\$	38,932	\$	32,307	\$	24,140	\$ 116,891
Other contractual obligations (1)		27,298		3,935		242		_	31,475
Recorded contractual obligations									
Long-term debt obligations		2,750		5,500		19,250		_	27,500
Tax Receivable Agreement (2)									58,273
Total	\$	51,560	\$	48,367	\$	51,799	\$	24,140	\$ 234,139

<sup>(1)</sup> Consists primarily of inventory purchase obligations and service contracts.

The summary above does not include the following items:

- As of February 2, 2019, we have recorded \$2,304 of unrecognized tax benefits, excluding interest and penalties. We are unable to make reliable estimates of cash flows by period due to the inherent uncertainty surrounding the effective settlement of these positions.
- Interest payable under the 2018 Term Loan Facility, which is calculated at a rate equal to the 90-day LIBOR rate (subject to a 0% floor) plus applicable margins subject to a pricing grid based on a minimum Consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) calculation.

<sup>(2)</sup> VHC entered into the Tax Receivable Agreement with the Pre-IPO Stockholders (as described in Note 12 'Related Party Transactions' within the notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K). We cannot, however, reliably estimate in which future periods these amounts would become due, other than those amounts expected to be paid within one year. The amount set forth in the "Total" column represents the estimated remaining obligation as of February 2, 2019 under the Tax Receivable Agreement.

• Interest payable under the 2018 Revolving Credit facility, which is calculated at either the LIBOR or the Base Rate, in each case, plus an applicable margins subject to a pricing grid based on an average daily excess availability calculation. The "Base Rate" means, for any day, a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (i) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Citizens as its prime rate; (ii) the Federal Funds Rate for such day, plus 0.5%; and (iii) the LIBOR Rate for a one month interest period as determined on such day, plus 1.00%.

### Seasonality

The apparel and fashion industry in which we operate is cyclical and, consequently, our revenues are affected by general economic conditions and the seasonal trends characteristic to the apparel and fashion industry. Purchases of apparel are sensitive to a number of factors that influence the level of consumer spending, including economic conditions and the level of disposable consumer income, consumer debt, interest rates and consumer confidence as well as the impact of adverse weather conditions. In addition, fluctuations in the amount of sales in any fiscal quarter are affected by the timing of seasonal wholesale shipments and other events affecting direct-to-consumer sales; as such, the financial results for any particular quarter may not be indicative of results for the fiscal year. We expect such seasonality to continue.

#### Inflation

While inflation may impact our sales, cost of goods sold and expenses, we believe the effects of inflation on our results of operations and financial condition are not significant. While it is difficult to accurately measure the impact of inflation, management believes it has not been significant and cannot provide any assurances that our results of operations and financial condition will not be materially impacted by inflation in the future.

### **Critical Accounting Policies**

Management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based upon our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP"). The preparation of these financial statements requires estimates and judgments that affect the reported amounts of our assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses. Management bases estimates on historical experience and other assumptions it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances and evaluates these estimates on an on-going basis. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The following critical accounting policies reflect the significant estimates and judgments used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements. With respect to critical accounting policies, even a relatively minor variance between actual and expected experience can potentially have a materially favorable or unfavorable impact on subsequent consolidated results of operations. For more information on our accounting policies, please refer to the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## Revenue Recognition and Accounts Receivable Reserves for Allowances

The Company recognizes revenue when performance obligations identified under the terms of contracts with its customers are satisfied, which generally occurs upon the transfer of control in accordance with the contractual terms and conditions of the sale. Sales are recognized when the control of the goods are transferred to the customer for the Company's wholesale business, upon receipt by the customer for the Company's e-commerce business, and at the time of sale to the consumer for the Company's retail business. Sales are measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring goods, which includes estimates for variable consideration. Variable consideration mainly includes discounts, chargebacks, markdown allowances, cooperative advertising programs, and sales returns. Estimated amounts of discounts, chargebacks, markdown allowances, cooperative advertising programs, and sales returns are accounted for as reductions of sales when the associated sale occurs. These estimated amounts are adjusted periodically based on changes in facts and circumstances when the changes become known. On the Company's consolidated balance sheet, reserves for sales returns are included within other accrued liabilities, and the value of inventory associated with reserves for sales returns are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets. The Company continues to estimate the amount of sales returns based on known trends and historical return rates.

Accounts receivable are recorded net of allowances for expected future chargebacks and margin support from wholesale partners. It is the nature of the apparel and fashion industry that suppliers like us face significant pressure from wholesale partners in the retail industry to provide allowances to compensate for their margin shortfalls. This pressure often takes the form of customers requiring us to provide price concessions on prior shipments as a prerequisite for obtaining future orders. Pressure for these concessions is largely determined by overall retail sales performance and, more specifically, the performance of our products at retail. To the extent our wholesale partners have more of our goods on hand at the end of the season, there will be greater pressure for us to grant markdown concessions on prior shipments. Our accounts receivable balances are reported net of expected allowances for these matters based on the historical level of concessions required and our estimates of the level of markdowns and allowances that will be required in the coming season. We evaluate the allowance balances on a continual basis and adjust them as necessary to reflect

changes in anticipated allowance activity. We also provide an allowance for sales returns based on known trends and historical return rates.

At February 2, 2019, a hypothetical 1% change in the reserves for allowances would have resulted in a change of \$74 in accounts receivable and net sales.

### **Inventory Valuation**

Inventory values are reduced to net realizable value when there are factors indicating that certain inventories will not be sold on terms sufficient to recover their cost. Out-of-season inventories may be sold to off-price retailers and other customers who serve a customer base that will purchase prior year fashions and may be liquidated through our Vince outlets and our e-commerce website. The amount, if any, that these customers will pay for prior year fashions is determined by the desirability of the inventory itself as well as the general level of prior year goods available to these customers. The assessment of inventory value, as a result, is highly subjective and requires an assessment of the seasonality of the inventory, its future desirability, and future price levels in the off-price sector.

In our wholesale business, some of our products are purchased for and sold to specific customers' orders. For the remainder of our business, products are purchased in anticipation of selling them to a specific customer based on historical trends. The loss of a major customer, whether due to the customer's financial difficulty or other reasons, could have a significant negative impact on the value of the inventory expected to be sold to that customer. This negative impact can also extend to purchase obligations for goods that have not yet been received. These obligations involve product to be received into inventory over the next one to six months.

At February 2, 2019, a hypothetical 1% change in the inventory obsolescence reserve would have resulted in a change of \$18 in inventory, net and cost of products sold.

### Fair Value Assessments of Goodwill and Other Indefinite-Lived Intangible Assets

Goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually and in an interim period if a triggering event occurs. We completed our annual impairment testing on our goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset, which consists of the Vince tradename, during the fourth quarters of fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016.

An entity may elect to perform a qualitative impairment assessment for goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets. If adverse qualitative trends are identified during the qualitative assessment that indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit or indefinite-lived intangible asset is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative impairment test is required. "Step one" of the quantitative impairment test for goodwill requires an entity to determine the fair value of each reporting unit and compare such fair value to the respective carrying amount. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of the net assets assigned to that reporting unit, goodwill is not impaired, and we are not required to perform further testing. In accordance with new accounting guidance adopted on January 29, 2017, if the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its estimated fair value, an impairment loss is recorded for the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. Prior to the adoption of the new accounting guidance, if the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeded its estimated fair value, "step two" of the impairment test was performed in order to determine the amount of the impairment loss. "Step two" of the goodwill impairment test included valuing the tangible and intangible assets of the impaired reporting unit based on the fair value determined in "step one" and calculating the fair value of the impaired reporting unit's goodwill based upon the residual of the summed identified tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. The goodwill impairment test is dependent on a number of factors, including estimates of future growth, profitability and cash flows, discount rates and other variables. We base our estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual future results may differ from those estimates.

We estimate the fair value of our tradename intangible asset using a discounted cash flow valuation analysis, which is based on the "relief from royalty" methodology. This methodology assumes that in lieu of ownership, a third party would be willing to pay a royalty in order to exploit the related benefits of these types of assets. The relief from royalty approach is dependent on a number of factors, including estimates of future growth, royalty rates in the category of intellectual property, discount rates and other variables. We base our fair value estimates on assumptions we believe to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual future results may differ from those estimates. We recognize an impairment loss when the estimated fair value of the tradename intangible asset is less than the carrying value.

An entity may pass on performing the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit or indefinite-lived intangible asset and directly perform the quantitative assessment. This determination can be made on an asset by asset basis, and an entity may resume performing a qualitative assessment in subsequent periods.

In fiscal 2018, the Company elected to perform a qualitative impairment test on goodwill and concluded that it was more likely than not that the fair value of the Company's Wholesale reporting unit exceeded its carrying value and the goodwill which amounted to \$41,435 as of February 2, 2019 was not impaired.

In fiscal 2017, we elected to perform a quantitative impairment test on goodwill. The results of the quantitative test did not result in any impairment of goodwill, which amounted to \$41,435 as of February 3, 2018, because the fair value of the Company's Wholesale reporting unit exceeded its carrying value by approximately 35%. Significant assumptions utilized in the discounted cash flow analysis included a discount rate of 15.0%. Significant assumptions utilized in a market-based approach were market multiples ranging from 1.10x to 1.16x.

In fiscal 2016, a quantitative impairment test on goodwill determined that the fair value of our Direct-to-consumer reporting unit was below its carrying value. During fiscal 2016, the sales results within the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit were impacted by continued declines in average order values as well as declines in the number of transactions due to lower conversion rates and reduced traffic and as a result, the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit did not meet expectations, resulting in lower current and expected future cash flows. We estimated the fair value of our Direct-to-consumer reporting unit using both the income and market valuation approaches, with a weighting of 80% and 20%, respectively. "Step one" of the assessment determined that the fair value of the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit was below the carrying amount by approximately 40%. Accordingly, "step two" of the assessment was performed, which compared the implied fair value of the goodwill to the carrying value of such goodwill by performing a hypothetical purchase price allocation using the fair value of the reporting unit determined in "step one". Based on the results from "step two," we recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$22,311 to write-off all of the goodwill in our Direct-to-consumer reporting unit. The charge was recorded within Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016. Additionally, the results of "step one" of the assessment determined that the fair value of the Wholesale reporting unit exceeded its carrying value by approximately 40% and therefore did not result in any impairment of goodwill, which amounted to \$41,435 as of January 28, 2017. Significant assumptions utilized in the discounted cash flow analysis included a discount rate of 16.0%. Significant assumptions utilized in a market-based approach were market multiples ranging from 0.50x to 0.90x for the Company's reporting units.

In fiscal 2018, the Company elected to perform a qualitative impairment test on its tradename intangible asset and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the Company's tradename intangible asset exceeds its carrying value and the tradename intangible asset is not impaired.

In fiscal 2017, we elected to perform a quantitative assessment on our tradename intangible asset. The results of the quantitative test did not result in any impairment because the fair value of the Company's tradename intangible asset exceeded its carrying value. The estimate of fair value of the tradename intangible asset was determined using a discounted cash flow valuation analysis, which was based on the "relief from royalty" methodology. Discount rate assumptions were based on an assessment of the risk inherent in the projected future cash flows generated by the intangible asset. Also subject to judgment are assumptions about royalty rates, which were based on the estimated rates at which similar tradenames are being licensed in the marketplace.

In fiscal 2016, a quantitative assessment on our tradename intangible asset determined that the fair value of our tradename intangible asset was below its carrying value. During fiscal 2016, our sales results did not meet expectations resulting in lower current and expected future cash flows. We estimated the fair value of our tradename intangible asset using a discounted cash flow valuation analysis, which is based on the "relief from royalty" methodology and determined that the fair value of our tradename intangible asset was below the carrying amount by approximately 30%. Accordingly, we recorded an impairment charge of \$30,750, which was recorded within Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016. Discount rate assumptions were based on an assessment of the risk inherent in the projected future cash flows generated by the intangible asset. Also subject to judgment are assumptions about royalty rates, which were based on the estimated rates at which similar tradenames are being licensed in the marketplace.

## Property and Equipment and Other Finite-Lived Intangible Assets

The Company reviews its property and equipment and finite-lived intangible assets for impairment when management determines that the carrying value of such assets may not be recoverable due to events or changes in circumstances. Recoverability of these assets is evaluated by comparing the carrying value of the asset with estimated future undiscounted cash flows. If the comparisons indicate that the value of the asset is not recoverable, an impairment loss is calculated as the difference between the carrying value and the fair value of the asset and the loss is recognized during that period. The long-lived asset impairment test is dependent on a number of factors, including estimates of future growth, profitability and cash flows, discount rates and other variables.

During fiscal 2018, we recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$1,684, within SG&A expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, related to the impairment of property and equipment of certain retail stores with carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value. Prior to the impairment charge, these retail stores had a total net book value of \$1,740.

During fiscal 2017, we recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$5,111, within SG&A expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, related to the impairment of property and equipment of certain retail stores with carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value. Prior to the impairment charge, these retail stores had a total net book value of \$5,604.

During fiscal 2016, we recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$2,082, within SG&A expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations, related to the impairment of property and equipment of certain retail stores with carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value. Prior to the impairment charge, these retail stores had a total net book value of \$3,124.

Finite-lived intangible assets are comprised of customer relationships and are being amortized on a straight-line basis over their useful lives of 20 years.

### Tax Receivable Agreement

In connection with the consummation of the IPO, we entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the Pre-IPO Stockholders. The Tax Receivable Agreement provides for payments to the Pre-IPO Stockholders in an amount equal to 85% of the aggregate reduction in taxes payable realized by the Company and its subsidiaries from the utilization of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits. Amounts payable under the Tax Receivable Agreement are contingent upon, among other things, (i) generation of future taxable income over the term of the Tax Receivable Agreement and (ii) changes in tax laws. If we do not generate sufficient taxable income in the aggregate over the term of the Tax Receivable Agreement to utilize the tax benefits, then we would not be required to make the related payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement. Therefore, we would only recognize a liability for the Tax Receivable Agreement obligation if we determine if it is probable that we will generate sufficient future taxable income over the term of the Tax Receivable Agreement to utilize the related tax benefits. Estimating future taxable income is inherently uncertain and requires judgment. In projecting future taxable income, we consider our historical results and incorporate certain assumptions, including revenue growth, operating margins, and projected retail location openings, among others. If we determine in the future that we will not be able to fully utilize all or part of the related tax benefits, we would derecognize the portion of the liability related to benefits not expected to be utilized. Alternatively, if we generate additional future taxable income beyond our current estimate, we would recognize additional liability related to benefits expected to be utilized.

As of February 2, 2019, our TRA liability was recorded at \$58,273 which is classified as non-current under Other liabilities on our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

### Income taxes and Valuation Allowances

We account for income taxes using the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities at enacted rates. We assess the likelihood of the realization of deferred tax assets and adjust the carrying amount of these deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance to the extent we believe it more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. We consider many factors when assessing the likelihood of future realization of deferred tax assets, including recent earnings results within taxing jurisdictions, expectations of future taxable income, the carryforward periods available and other relevant factors. Changes in the required valuation allowance are recorded in income in the period such determination is made. Significant judgment is required in determining the provision for income taxes. Changes in estimates may create volatility in our effective tax rate in future periods for various reasons, including changes in tax laws or rates, changes in forecasted amounts of pretax income (loss), settlements with various tax authorities, either favorable or unfavorable, the expiration of the statute of limitations on some tax positions and obtaining new information about particular tax positions that may cause management to change its estimates. The ultimate tax outcome is uncertain for certain transactions. We recognize tax positions in our Consolidated Balance Sheets as the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement with tax authorities assuming full knowledge of the position and all relevant facts.

Due to the uncertain nature of the realization of our deferred income tax assets, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016, we recorded valuation allowances within Provision for income taxes on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. During fiscal 2018, the Company recorded additional valuation allowances in the amount of \$1,048 due to the combination of (i) a current year pre-tax loss; (ii) levels of projected pre-tax income; and (iii) the Company's ability to carry forward or carry back tax losses. This valuation allowance is subject to periodic review, and if the allowance is reduced, the tax benefit will be recorded in the future operations as a reduction of our income tax expense.

## **Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

For information on certain recently issued or proposed accounting standards which may impact the Company, please refer to the notes to Consolidated Financial Statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA.

See "Index to the Audited Consolidated Financial Statements," which is located on page F-1 appearing at the end of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

## ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE.

None.

### ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES.

Attached as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 10-K are certifications of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act requires that we include these certifications with this report. This Controls and Procedures section includes information concerning the disclosure controls and procedures referred to in the certifications. You should read this section in conjunction with the certifications.

#### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, management has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act) as of February 2, 2019.

Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective as of February 2, 2019 due to the material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting described below.

As a result of the material weakness identified, we performed additional analysis, substantive testing and other postclosing procedures intended to ensure that our consolidated financial statements were prepared in accordance with U.S.GAAP. Accordingly, management believes that the consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K fairly present, in all material respects, the Company's financial condition, results of operations and cash flows for the periods presented.

## Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The remediation activities related to the tradename indefinite-lived intangible asset described below are changes in internal control over financial reporting during the quarter ended February 2, 2019 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting.

### Remediation of Previously Reported Material Weaknesses in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Tradename indefinite-lived intangible asset

As previously disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended February 3, 2018, we had not maintained effective controls over the valuation of our tradename indefinite-lived intangible asset. Specifically, we had not designed and maintained controls that operated at a sufficient level of precision to determine the completeness and accuracy of the inputs into the valuation model used for the annual impairment assessment of the tradename indefinite-lived intangible asset.

During fiscal 2018, we remediated this material weakness by designing, implementing and maintaining management review controls that operated effectively for a reasonable period of time at a sufficient level of precision to determine the completeness and accuracy of the inputs into the valuation model used for the annual impairment assessment of the tradename indefinite-lived intangible asset.

Information Technology ("IT") Risk Assessment and IT Governance

As previously disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended February 3, 2018, we had not designed and implemented effective controls over risk assessment with regard to our processes and procedures commensurate with our financial reporting requirements. Specifically, we did not maintain appropriate corporate governance and oversight, change management and system implementation controls intended to address the risks associated with the implementation of our ERP and payroll systems and to timely identify and appropriately mitigate such risk prior to transitioning to the new systems.

During fiscal 2018, we remediated this material weakness by implementing the following controls and procedures that were designed appropriately and determined to be operating effectively for a reasonable period of time:

• The Company established an IT Steering Committee which adopted comprehensive information technology governance policies and procedures, including an IT risk assessment, to ensure continuous corporate governance and oversight over ongoing projects and implementation, strategic alignment, cost management and project risks; and

- The Company implemented a Software Development Life Cycle ("SDLC") policy and enhanced SDLC controls to enforce and provide guidance and structure for project implementations, including project exploration, project initiation, design review, pre go-live review, and post go-live review.
- The Company engaged a third-party to assist management conduct an overall business process risk assessment, to comprehensively document and enhance the design of key controls within our risk and control matrix, and to work with process owners in assessing risk and consult on the design of control activities and remediation action plans.

## Control environment

As previously disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended February 3, 2018, we did not maintain an effective control environment over the internal control activities to ensure the processing and reporting of transactions were complete, accurate, and timely. Specifically, we did not design and implement a sufficient level of formal financial reporting and operating policies and procedures that defined how transactions across the business cycles should be initiated, recorded, processed, authorized, monitored, approved and appropriately reported, including presentation and disclosure within the financial statements.

During fiscal 2018, we remediated this material weakness by implementing the following controls and procedures that were designed appropriately and determined to be operating effectively for a reasonable period of time:

- The Company significantly improved its governance and collaboration across all business areas through strengthening process documentation, controls, business procedures, and training materials;
- The Company implemented an Electronic Data Interface (EDI) price matching process for customer purchase orders, including the automation of permanent customer discounts in the order entry/ERP system to help ensure sales orders and customer transactions were processed timely and accurately;
- The Company implemented a detective process to ensure customer transactions were processed accurately and with proper authorization;
- The Company strengthened its controls related to balance sheets, including proper segregation of duties, proper reviewers and approvers, and fluctuation analyses; and
- The Company documented and standardized the process of tracking and reviewing account reconciliation progress by implementing and actively monitoring a balance sheet reconciliation tracker.

### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of our assets; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with authorizations of our management and directors; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of February 2, 2019. In making this assessment, management used the criteria established by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission ("COSO") in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that, as of February 2, 2019, our internal control over financial reporting was not effective, as management identified deficiencies in internal control over financial reporting that were determined to rise to the level of a material weakness. A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the Company's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

We previously identified and disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the period ended February 3, 2018, as well as in our Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q for each interim period in fiscal 2018, a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting relating to the following:

### IT general controls

We did not (i) maintain program change management controls to ensure that information technology program and data changes affecting financial IT applications and underlying accounting records were tested, approved and implemented appropriately; and (ii) maintain adequate user access controls to ensure appropriate segregation of duties and to adequately restrict access to financial applications and data.

This material weakness did not result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements. However, this material weakness could impact the effectiveness of IT-dependent controls (such as automated controls that address the risk of material misstatement to one or more assertions, along with the IT controls and underlying data that support the effectiveness of system-generated data and reports) that could result in a misstatement impacting account balances or disclosures that would result in a material misstatement to the annual or interim consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of the company's registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Management's report was not subject to attestation by the company's registered public accounting firm pursuant to rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit the company to provide only management's report in this annual report.

### Remediation Efforts to Address the Material Weakness

During fiscal 2018, we made significant progress on our comprehensive remediation plan related to this material weakness by implementing the following controls and procedures:

- The Company strengthened its user provisioning and terminations processes in place to ensure employee access to key systems were properly approved, evaluated, and removed;
- The Company enhanced segregation of duties across all major business functions, as well as mitigating internal controls to proactively address segregation of duties risks;
- The Company modified system access rights of all retail store personnel, the largest group of systems users, with segregation of duties commensurate to the job responsibilities; and
- The Company performed an overall segregation of duties risk assessment to identify key segregation of duties risks to the Company, segregation of duties conflicts and actions associated with removing conflicts, and mapped remaining conflicts to detective and compensating controls performed by separate individuals from those associated with segregation of duties conflicts.

To fully address the remediation of deficiencies related to segregation of duties, we will need to fully remediate the deficiencies regarding systems access discussed below.

Management continues to follow a comprehensive remediation plan to fully address this control deficiency. The remediation plan includes:

- Implementing and effectively operating controls related to the routine reviews of user system access and user re-certifications; and
- The continued evaluation and monitoring of order entry/ERP system change reports.

While we have reported a material weakness that is not remediated in fiscal 2018, we believe we made significant progress in addressing financial, compliance, and operational risks and improving controls across the Company. Until the material weakness is remediated, we will continue to perform additional analysis, substantive testing and other post-closing procedures to ensure that our consolidated financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S.GAAP.

## ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION.

None.

### PART III

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE.

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders. Our definitive proxy statement will be filed on or before 120 days after the end of fiscal 2018.

### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders.

## ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDERS MATTERS.

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders.

### ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE.

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders.

### ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES.

The information required by this Item is incorporated herein by reference from the Company's definitive proxy statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission in connection with our 2019 annual meeting of stockholders.

### **PART IV**

## ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

- (a) Financial Statements and Financial Statement Schedules. See "Index to the Audited Consolidated Financial Statements" which is located on F-1 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.
- (b) Exhibits. See the exhibit index which is included herein.

## **Exhibit Listing:**

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
3.1	Amended & Restated Certificate of Incorporation of Vince Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
3.2	Amended & Restated Bylaws of Vince Holding Corp. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
3.3	Certificate of Amendment of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.01 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 8, 2017).
4.1	Form of Stock certificate (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 25, 2018).
4.2	Registration Agreement, dated as of February 20, 2008, among Apparel Holding Corp., Sun Cardinal, LLC, SCSF Cardinal, LLC and the Other Investors party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191336) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 24, 2013).
10.1	Shared Services Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2013, between Vince, LLC and Kellwood Company, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).

- Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).

  10.2 Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2013, between Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC, the
- Stockholders, and Sun Cardinal, LLC as Stockholder Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.3 Consulting Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2013, between Vince Holding Corp. and Sun Capital Partners

  Management V, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8
  K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).

- 10.4 Credit Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2013, by and among Vince, LLC, Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC, Bank of America, N.A., as Administrative Agent, J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as Syndication Agent, Bank of America, N.A., Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated and J.P. Morgan Securities LLC, as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Bookrunners, and Cantor Fitzgerald Securities, as Documentation Agent (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.5 Credit Agreement, dated as of November 27, 2013, by and among Vince, LLC, the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, the other lenders party thereto and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.6† Form of Indemnification Agreement (for directors and officers affiliated with Sun Capital Partners) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.7† Form of Indemnification Agreement (for directors and officers not affiliated with Sun Capital Partners) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.8† <u>Vince Holding Corp. 2013 Incentive Plan (</u>incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.66 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 (File No. 333-191336) filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 12, 2013).
- 10.9† Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.10† Form of Director Restricted Stock Unit Agreement (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on November 27, 2013).
- 10.11<sup>†</sup> Vince Holding Corp. Amended and Restated 2013 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (incorporated by reference to Annex A to the Company's Information Statement on Schedule 14C filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 3, 2015).
- 10.12 First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of June 3, 2015, by and among Vince, LLC, the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, the other lenders party thereto and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 8, 2015).
- 10.13 First Amendment to the Tax Receivable Agreement, dated as of September 1, 2015, between Vince Holding Corp., the Stockholders, and the Stockholder Representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 10, 2015).
- 10.14<sup>†</sup> Employment Offer Letter, dated as of October 22, 2015, from Vince, LLC to Brendan Hoffman relating to his appointment as the Chief Executive Officer of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 10, 2015).
- 10.15† Employment Offer Letter, dated as of January 12, 2016, from Vince, LLC to David Stefko relating to his appointment as the Chief Financial Officer of the Company (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.44 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 14, 2016).
- 10.16<sup>†</sup> Employment Offer Letter, dated as of June 30, 2016, between Vince, LLC and Mark Engebretson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 8, 2016).
- 10.17<sup>†</sup> Amendment No. 1 to Employment Offer Letter, dated as of September 12, 2016, between Vince, LLC to Mark Engebretson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 8, 2016).
- 10.18 Side Letter to Credit Agreement, dated as of March 6, 2017, by and among Vince, LLC, Vince Intermediate
  Holding, LLC, Vince Holding Corp. and Bank of America, N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to
  the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 8,
  2017).

- 10.19 Side Letter to Credit Agreement, dated as of April 14, 2017, by and among Vince, LLC, Vince Intermediate
  Holding, LLC, Vince Holding Corp. and Bank of America, N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to
  the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on June 8,
  2017).
- 10.20 First Amendment to the Credit Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2017, by and among Vince, LLC, Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC, Vince Holding Corp. and Bank of America, N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 5, 2017).
- 10.21 Side Letter to the Credit Agreement, dated as of June 30, 2017, by and among Vince, LLC, Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC, Vince Holding Corp. and Bank of America N.A. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 5, 2017).
- 10.22 Second Amendment to the Credit Agreement, dated as of June 22, 2017, by and among Vince, LLC, the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, the other lenders party thereto and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner by and among the Company, the guarantors parties thereto, BofA, as administrative agent, and each lender party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 5, 2017).
- Third Amendment to the Credit Agreement, dated as of March 28, 2018, by and among Vince, LLC, the guarantors party thereto, Bank of America, N.A., as Agent, the other lenders party thereto and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as Sole Lead Arranger and Sole Book Runner by and among the Company, the guarantors parties thereto, BofA, as administrative agent, and each lender party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 99.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 29, 2018).
- 10.24 <u>Credit Facility, dated June 22, 2017 by and among Vince Holding Corp., Sun Capital Fund V, L.P. as guarantor, and Bank of Montreal</u> (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 5, 2017).
- 10.25 <u>Letter Agreement, dated June 22, 2017, with Bank of America, N.A.</u> (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 5, 2017).
- 10.26 Agreement, dated as of July 13, 2017, by and between Vince, LLC and Rebecca Taylor, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on July 14, 2017).
- 10.27 <u>Investment Agreement, dated as of August 10, 2017, by and among Vince Holding Corp., Sun Cardinal, LLC and SCSF Cardinal, LLC (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to Amendment No. 2 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 10, 2017).</u>
- 10.28† Employment Offer Letter, dated as of January 10, 2017, between Vince, LLC and Marie Fogel.
- 10.29† Amendment No. 1 to Employment Offer Letter, dated as of July 11, 2017, between Vince, LLC and Marie Fogel.
- 10.30† Amendment No. 2 to Employment Offer Letter, dated as of June 29, 2018, between Vince, LLC and Marie Fogel.
- 10.31 Credit Agreement, dated as of August 21, 2018, by and among Vince, LLC as the borrower, the guarantors named therein, Citizens Bank, N.A., as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 21, 2018).
- 10.32 Credit Agreement, dated as of August 21, 2018, by and among Vince, LLC as the borrower, the guarantors named therein, Crystal Financial, LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on August 21, 2018).
- 10.33† Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement with respect to RSUs granted to Brendan Hoffman and David Stefko on May 25, 2018.
- 10.34<sup>†</sup> Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement with respect to RSUs granted pursuant to the Company's annual long-term incentive program.
- 10.35† Form of Restricted Stock Unit Agreement with respect to RSUs granted pursuant to the Company's 2018

  Option Exchange (incorporated by reference to Exhibit (d)(9) to the Company's Tender Offer Statement on Schedule TO filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on April 25, 2018).

Exhibit Number	Exhibit Description
21.1	<u>List of subsidiaries of Vince Holding Corp.</u>
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP
31.1	CEO Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	CFO Certification pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	CEO Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	CFO Certification pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes- Oxley Act of 2002
101	Financial Statements in XBRL Format

Indicates exhibits that constitute management contracts or compensatory plans or arrangements

## ITEM 16. FORM 10-K SUMMARY.

None.

### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

## VINCE HOLDING CORP.

By: /s/ Brendan Hoffman

Name: Brendan Hoffman Title: Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, this report has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates listed.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Brendan Hoffman	Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer) (Director)	April 12, 2019
Brendan Hoffman		
/s/ David Stefko David Stefko	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	April 12, 2019
/s/ Jonathan H. Borell Jonathan H. Borell	Director	April 12, 2019
/s/ Ryan J. Esko Ryan J. Esko	Director	April 12, 2019
/s/ Jeff M. Feinberg Jeff M. Feinberg	Director	April 12, 2019
/s/ Jerome Griffith  Jerome Griffith	Director	April 12, 2019
/s/ Marc J. Leder Marc J. Leder	Director	April 12, 2019
/s/ Michael Mardy Michael Mardy	Director	April 12, 2019
/s/ Eugenia Ulasewicz Eugenia Ulasewicz	Director	April 12, 2019

## INDEX TO THE AUDITED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Consolidated Financial Statements	
Report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm on Co	<u>onsolidated</u>
<u>Financial Statements</u>	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss)	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)	F-5
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	F-6
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-7
Financial Statement Schedule	
Schedule II—Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	F-32

## Report of Independent Register ed Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Vince Holding Corp.

### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Vince Holding Corp. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), of stockholders' equity (deficit) and of cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 2, 2019, including the related notes and accompanying schedule of valuation and qualifying accounts for each of the three years in the period ended February 2, 2019 (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended February 2, 2019 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### Basis for Opinion

These consolidated financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP New York, New York April 12, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2012.

# VINCE HOLDING CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In thousands, except share amounts)

		February 2, 2019		February 3,
Assets		2019		2010
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	118	\$	5,372
Trade receivables, net	Ψ	28,896	4	20,760
Inventories, net		53,271		48,921
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		6,317		6,521
Total current assets		88,602		81,574
Property and equipment, net		25,156		31,608
Intangible assets, net		76,501		77,099
Goodwill		41,435		41,435
Deferred income taxes		203		379
Other assets		3,034		2,439
Total assets	\$	234,931	\$	234,534
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	28,787	\$	22,556
Accrued salaries and employee benefits		5,510		6,715
Other accrued expenses		8,535		7,906
Current portion of long-term debt		2,750		8,000
Total current liabilities		45,582		45,177
Long-term debt		42,340		40,682
Deferred rent		14,636		15,633
Other liabilities		58,273		58,273
Commitments and contingencies (Note 5)				
Stockholders' equity:				
Common stock at \$0.01 par value (100,000,000 shares authorized,				
11,622,994 and 11,616,500 shares issued and outstanding at February 2,				
2019 and February 3, 2018, respectively)		116		116
Additional paid-in capital		1,114,695		1,113,342
Accumulated deficit		(1,040,646)		(1,038,624)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(65)		(65)
Total stockholders' equity		74,100		74,769
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	\$	234,931	\$	234,534

# ${\bf VINCE\ HOLDING\ CORP.\ AND\ SUBSIDIARIES} \\ {\bf CONSOLIDATED\ STATEMENTS\ OF\ OPERATIONS\ AND\ COMPREHENSIVE\ INCOME\ (LOSS)}$

(In thousands, except per share data and share amounts)

	Fiscal Year					
		2018		2017		2016
Net sales	\$	278,951	\$	272,582	\$	268,199
Cost of products sold		148,226		150,793		145,380
Gross profit		130,725		121,789		122,819
Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset		_		_		53,061
Selling, general and administrative expenses		126,586		140,106		134,430
Income (loss) from operations		4,139		(18,317)		(64,672)
Interest expense, net		5,882		5,540		3,932
Other expense (income), net		225		(81,882)		329
(Loss) income before income taxes		(1,968)		58,025		(68,933)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes		54		(572)		93,726
Net (loss) income and comprehensive (loss) income	\$	(2,022)	\$	58,597	\$	(162,659)
Earnings (loss) per share:	' <u>-</u>	<u> </u>				
Basic (loss) earnings per share	\$	(0.17)	\$	7.70	\$	(35.04)
Diluted (loss) earnings per share	\$	(0.17)	\$	7.70	\$	(35.04)
Weighted average shares outstanding:						
Basic		11,619,828		7,605,822		4,642,053
Diluted		11,619,828		7,608,427		4,642,053

# VINCE HOLDING CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (DEFICIT)

(In thousands, except share amounts)

	Common Stock					
	Number of Shares Outstanding	Par Value	Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Deficit	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)
Balance as of January 30, 2016	3,677,941	\$ 37	\$1,013,008	\$ (934,478)	\$ (65)	\$ 78,502
Comprehensive loss:						
Net loss	_	_	_	(162,659)	_	(162,659)
Common stock issuance, net of						
certain costs	1,181,818	12	64,098		_	64,110
Share-based compensation expense	_	_	1,344	_	_	1,344
Exercise of stock options and issuance of common stock under employee						
stock purchase plan	81,543		4,722	_	_	4,722
Restricted stock unit vestings	1,458					
Balance as of January 28, 2017	4,942,760	49	1,083,172	(1,097,137)	(65)	(13,981)
Comprehensive income:						
Net income		_	_	58,597	_	58,597
Common stock issuance, net of						
certain costs	6,666,666	67	28,906	_	_	28,973
Share-based compensation expense		_	1,138		_	1,138
Exercise of stock options and issuance of common stock under employee						
stock purchase plan	4,244		42	<u></u>		42
Restricted stock unit vestings	3,137					
Shares cancelled as a result of the	3,137					
reverse stock split	(307)	_	_		_	
Cumulative effect of the adoption	(2 0 1 )					
of new accounting pronouncement		_	84	(84)		
Balance as of February 3, 2018	11,616,500	116	1,113,342	(1,038,624)	(65)	74,769
Comprehensive income:	,,		-,,	(1,000,000	(00)	,,
Net loss	_	_	_	(2,022)	_	(2,022)
Share-based compensation expense	_	_	1,335		_	1,335
Exercise of stock options and issuance of common stock under employee			3,000			-,
stock purchase plan	1,654	_	18	_	_	18
Restricted stock unit vestings	4,840		_	_	_	
Balance as of February 2, 2019	11,622,994	\$ 116	\$1,114,695	\$(1,040,646)	\$ (65)	\$ 74,100

## VINCE HOLDING CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (In thousands)

	Fiscal Year					
		2018		2017		2016
Operating activities						
Net (loss) income	\$	(2,022)	\$	58,597	\$	(162,659)
Add (deduct) items not affecting operating cash flows:						
Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset		_		_		53,061
Depreciation and amortization		8,138		10,098		8,684
Adjustment to Tax Receivable Agreement obligation				(82,002)		_
Impairment of property and equipment		1,684		5,111		2,082
Loss on disposal of property and equipment		293		_		_
Deferred rent		(1,286)		(1,269)		413
Deferred income taxes		176		(379)		93,444
Share-based compensation expense		1,335		1,138		1,344
Loss on debt extinguishment		816		_		_
Amortization of deferred financing cost		660		1,239		483
Other		_		1		218
Changes in assets and liabilities:						
Receivables, net		(8,136)		(10,280)		(936)
Inventories		(4,350)		(10,392)		(1,953)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		633		(1,738)		544
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		5,634		(9,785)		(24,414)
Other assets and liabilities				(711)		(21,111) $(25)$
	_	3,575	_		_	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities		3,373		(40,372)	_	(29,714)
Investing activities		(2.070)		(2.250)		(1.4.205)
Payments for capital expenditures		(3,070)		(3,379)	_	(14,287)
Net cash used in investing activities		(3,070)		(3,379)	_	(14,287)
Financing activities						
Proceeds from (repayment of) borrowings under the Revolving						
Credit Facilities		2,116		11,700		(9,800)
Proceeds from borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities		27,500				_
Repayment of borrowings under the Term Loan Facilities		(33,000)		(12,000)		_
Proceeds from common stock issuance, net of transaction costs				28,973		63,773
Proceeds from stock option exercises and issuance of common stock						
under employee stock purchase plan		18		42		4,722
Financing fees		(2,455)		(555)		_
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities		(5,821)		28,160		58,695
(Decrease) increase in cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash		(5,316)		(15,591)		14,694
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, beginning of period		5,445		21,036		6,342
Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash, end of period		129		5,445	_	21,036
Cash, Cash equivalents, and restricted Cash, end of period	_	129		3,443	_	21,030
Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information						
Cash payments on Tax Receivable Agreement obligation		351		_		29,700
Cash payments for interest	\$	4,482	\$	4,682	\$	2,952
Cash payments for income taxes, net of refunds		(9)		(239)		330
Supplemental Disclosures of Non-Cash Investing and Financing Activities						
Capital expenditures in accounts payable and accrued liabilities		41		20		1,054

## VINCE HOLDING CORP. AND SUBSIDIARIES NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

(In thousands, except per share data and share amounts)

## Note 1. Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

On November 27, 2013, Vince Holding Corp. ("VHC" or the "Company"), previously known as Apparel Holding Corp., closed an initial public offering ("IPO") of its common stock and completed a series of restructuring transactions (the "Restructuring Transactions") through which Kellwood Holding, LLC acquired the non-Vince businesses, which included Kellwood Company, LLC ("Kellwood Company" or Kellwood"), from the Company. The Company continues to own and operate the Vince business, which includes Vince, LLC.

Prior to the IPO and the Restructuring Transactions, VHC was a diversified apparel company operating a broad portfolio of fashion brands, which included the Vince business. As a result of the IPO and Restructuring Transactions, the non-Vince businesses were separated from the Vince business, and the stockholders immediately prior to the consummation of the Restructuring Transactions (the "Pre-IPO Stockholders") (through their ownership of Kellwood Holding, LLC) retained the full ownership and control of the non-Vince businesses. The Vince business is now the sole operating business of VHC.

On November 18, 2016, Kellwood Intermediate Holding, LLC and Kellwood Company, LLC entered into a Unit Purchase Agreement with Sino Acquisition, LLC (the "Kellwood Purchaser") whereby the Kellwood Purchaser agreed to purchase all of the outstanding equity interests of Kellwood Company, LLC. Prior to the closing, Kellwood Intermediate Holding, LLC and Kellwood Company, LLC conducted a pre-closing reorganization pursuant to which certain assets of Kellwood Company, LLC were distributed to a newly formed subsidiary of Kellwood Intermediate Holding, LLC, St. Louis Transition, LLC ("St. Louis, LLC"). The transaction closed on December 21, 2016 (the "Kellwood Sale").

- (A) **Description of Business**: Established in 2002, Vince is a global luxury apparel and accessories brand best known for creating elevated yet understated pieces for every day. The collections are inspired by the brand's California origins and embody a feeling of warm and effortless style. Vince designs uncomplicated yet refined pieces that approach dressing with a sense of ease. Known for its range of luxury products, Vince offers women's and men's ready-to-wear and footwear, as well as capsule collection of handbags, fragrance and home for a global lifestyle. Vince products are sold in prestige locations worldwide. The Company reaches its customers through a variety of channels, specifically through major wholesale department stores and specialty stores in the United States ("U.S.") and select international markets, as well as through the Company's branded retail locations and the Company's website. The Company designs products in the U.S. and sources the vast majority of products from contract manufacturers outside the U.S., primarily in Asia. Products are manufactured to meet the Company's product specifications and labor standards.
- (B) **Basis of Presentation**: The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") and the rules and regulations of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

The consolidated financial statements include the Company's accounts and the accounts of the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries as of February 2, 2019. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. In the opinion of management, the financial statements contain all adjustments (consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments) and disclosures necessary for a fair statement.

Certain reclassifications have been made to the prior periods' financial information in order to conform to the current period's presentation. The reclassification had no impact on previously reported net income or stockholders' equity.

- (C) **Fiscal Year**: The Company operates on a fiscal calendar widely used by the retail industry that results in a given fiscal year consisting of a 52 or 53-week period ending on the Saturday closest to January 31.
  - References to "fiscal year 2018" or "fiscal 2018" refer to the fiscal year ended February 2, 2019;
  - References to "fiscal year 2017" or "fiscal 2017" refer to the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018; and
  - References to "fiscal year 2016" or "fiscal 2016" refer to the fiscal year ended January 28, 2017.

Fiscal 2017 consisted of a 53-week period. Fiscal years 2018 and 2016 consisted of a 52-week period.

(D) **Reverse Stock Split:** At the close of business on October 23, 2017, the Company effected a 1-for-10 reverse stock split (the "Reverse Stock Split"). The Company's common stock began trading on a split-adjusted basis when the market opened on October 24, 2017. Pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split, every 10 shares of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock were automatically converted into one share of common stock. No fractional shares were issued if, as a result of the Reverse Stock Split, a stockholder would otherwise have been entitled to a fractional share. Instead, each stockholder was entitled to receive a cash payment

based on a pre-split cash in lieu rate of \$0.48, which was the average closing price per share on the New York Stock Exchange for the five consecutive trading days immediately preceding October 23, 2017.

The accompanying financial statements and notes to the financial statements give retroactive effect to the Reverse Stock Split for all periods presented, unless otherwise noted. The calculation of basic and diluted net earnings (loss) per share, as presented in the consolidated statements of operations, have been determined based on a retroactive adjustment of weighted average shares outstanding for all periods presented. To reflect the reverse stock split on shareholders' equity, the Company reclassified an amount equal to the par value of the reduced shares from the common stock par value account to the additional paid in capital account, resulting in no net impact to shareholders' equity on the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

- (E) **Sources and Uses of Liquidity**: The Company's sources of liquidity are cash and cash equivalents, cash flows from operations, if any, borrowings available under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility and the Company's ability to access capital markets. The Company's primary cash needs are funding working capital requirements, meeting debt service requirements, paying amounts due under the Tax Receivable Agreement and capital expenditures for new stores and related leasehold improvements.
- (F) **Use of Estimates**: The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires that management make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements which affect revenues and expenses during the period reported. Estimates are adjusted when necessary to reflect actual experience. Significant estimates and assumptions may affect many items in the financial statements. Actual results could differ from estimates and assumptions in amounts that may be material to the consolidated financial statements.

Significant estimates inherent in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements include accounts receivable allowances, customer returns, the realizability of inventory, reserves for contingencies, useful lives and impairments of long-lived tangible and intangible assets, Tax Receivable Agreement obligation, and accounting for income taxes and related uncertain tax positions, among others.

- (G) **Cash and cash equivalents**: All demand deposits and highly liquid short-term deposits with original maturities of three months or less are considered cash equivalents.
- (H) Accounts Receivable and Concentration of Credit Risk: The Company maintains an allowance for accounts receivable estimated to be uncollectible. The provision for bad debts is included in selling, general and administrative expense. Substantially all of the Company's trade receivables are derived from sales to retailers and are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. The Company performs ongoing credit evaluations of its wholesale partners' financial condition and requires collateral as deemed necessary. The past due status of a receivable is based on its contractual terms. Account balances are charged off against the allowance when it is probable the receivable will not be collected.

Accounts receivable are recorded net of allowances including expected future chargebacks from wholesale partners and estimated margin support. It is the nature of the apparel and fashion industry that suppliers similar to the Company face significant pressure from customers in the retail industry to provide allowances to compensate for wholesale partner margin shortfalls. This pressure often takes the form of customers requiring the Company to provide price concessions on prior shipments as a prerequisite for obtaining future orders. Pressure for these concessions is largely determined by overall retail sales performance and, more specifically, the performance of the Company's products at retail. To the extent the Company's wholesale partners have more of the Company's goods on hand at the end of the season, there will be greater pressure for the Company to grant markdown concessions on prior shipments. Accounts receivable balances are reported net of expected allowances for these matters based on the historical level of concessions required and estimates of the level of markdowns and allowances that will be required in the coming season. The Company evaluates the allowance balances on a continual basis and adjusts them as necessary to reflect changes in anticipated allowance activity. The Company also provides an allowance for sales returns based on known trends and historical return rates.

In fiscal 2018, sales to two wholesale partner accounted for more than ten percent of the Company's net sales. These sales represented 33.7% of fiscal 2018 net sales. In fiscal 2017, sales to one wholesale partner accounted for more than ten percent of the Company's net sales. These sales represented 21.9% of fiscal 2017 net sales. In fiscal 2016, sales to three wholesale partners each accounted for more than ten percent of the Company's net sales. These sales represented 19.6%, 14.4% and 10.8% of fiscal 2016 net sales.

Three wholesale partners each represented greater than ten percent of the Company's gross accounts receivable balance as of February 2, 2019, with a corresponding aggregate total of 67.0% of such balance. Three wholesale partners each represented greater than ten percent of the Company's gross accounts receivable balance as of February 3, 2018, with a corresponding aggregate total of 49.4% of such balance.

(I) **Inventories**: Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined on the first-in, first-out basis. The cost of inventory includes purchase cost as well as sourcing, transportation, duty and other processing costs associated with acquiring, importing and preparing inventory for sale. Inventory costs are included in cost of products sold at the time of their sale.

Product development costs are expensed in selling, general and administrative expense when incurred. Inventory values are reduced to net realizable value when there are factors indicating that certain inventories will not be sold on terms sufficient to recover their cost. Inventories consisted of finished goods. As of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, finished goods, net of reserves were \$53,271 and \$48,921, respectively.

(J) **Property and Equipment**: Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed on the straight-line method over estimated useful lives of three to seven years for furniture, fixtures, and equipment. Leasehold improvements are depreciated on the straight-line basis over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the lease term, excluding renewal terms. Capitalized software is depreciated on the straight-line basis over the estimated economic useful life of the software, generally three to seven years. Maintenance and repair costs are charged to earnings while expenditures for major renewals and improvements are capitalized. Upon the disposition of property and equipment, the accumulated depreciation is deducted from the original cost and any gain or loss is reflected in current earnings. Property and equipment consisted of the following:

	Fe	February 2,		ebruary 3,	
(in thousands)		2019	2018		
Leasehold improvements	\$	36,284	\$	37,307	
Furniture, fixtures and equipment		11,447		11,985	
Capitalized software		10,677		11,239	
Construction in process		124		71	
Total property and equipment		58,532		60,602	
Less: accumulated depreciation		(33,376)		(28,994)	
Property and equipment, net	\$	25,156	\$	31,608	

Depreciation expense was \$7,379, \$8,480 and \$7,070 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

(K) Impairment of Long-lived Assets: The Company reviews long-lived assets with a finite life for existence of facts and circumstances which indicate that the useful life is shorter than previously estimated or that the carrying amount of such assets may not be recoverable from future operations based on undiscounted expected future cash flows. Impairment losses are then recognized in operating results to the extent discounted expected future cash flows are less than the carrying value of the asset. The long-lived asset impairment test is dependent on a number of factors, including estimates of future growth, profitability and cash flows, discount rates and other variables. During fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, the Company recorded non-cash asset impairment charges of \$1,684, \$5,111 and \$2,082 within Selling, general and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, related to the impairment of certain retail stores with asset carrying values that were determined not to be recoverable and exceeded fair value.

(L) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets: Goodwill and other indefinite-lived intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually and in an interim period if a triggering event occurs. The Company completed its annual impairment testing on its goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset during the fourth quarters of fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016. Goodwill is not allocated to the Company's operating segments in the measure of segment assets regularly reported to and used by management, however goodwill is allocated to operating segments (goodwill reporting units) for the purpose of the annual impairment test for goodwill.

Goodwill represents the excess of the cost of acquired businesses over the fair market value of the identifiable net assets. The indefinite-lived intangible asset is the Vince tradename.

An entity may elect to perform a qualitative impairment assessment for goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets. If adverse qualitative trends are identified during the qualitative assessment that indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit or indefinite-lived intangible asset is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative impairment test is required. "Step one" of the quantitative impairment test for goodwill requires an entity to determine the fair value of each reporting unit and compare such fair value to the respective carrying amount. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of the net assets assigned to that reporting unit, goodwill is not impaired, and the Company is not required to perform further testing. In accordance with new accounting guidance adopted on January 29, 2017, if the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its estimated fair value, an impairment loss is recorded for the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. Prior to the adoption of the new accounting guidance, if the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeded its estimated fair value, "step two" of the impairment test was performed in order to determine the amount of the impairment loss. "Step two" of the goodwill impairment test included valuing the tangible and intangible assets of the impaired reporting unit based on the fair value determined in "step one" and calculating the fair value of the impaired reporting unit's goodwill based upon the residual of the summed identified tangible and intangible assets and liabilities. The goodwill impairment test is dependent on a number of factors, including estimates of future growth, profitability and cash flows, discount rates and other

variables. The Company bases its estimates on assumptions it believes to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual future results may differ from those estimates.

The Company estimates the fair value of the tradename intangible asset using a discounted cash flow valuation analysis, which is based on the "relief from royalty" methodology. This methodology assumes that in lieu of ownership, a third party would be willing to pay a royalty in order to exploit the related benefits of these types of assets. The relief from royalty approach is dependent on a number of factors, including estimates of future growth, royalty rates in the category of intellectual property, discount rates and other variables. The Company bases its fair value estimates on assumptions it believes to be reasonable, but which are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual future results may differ from those estimates. The Company recognizes an impairment loss when the estimated fair value of the tradename intangible asset is less than the carrying value.

An entity may pass on performing the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit or indefinite-lived intangible asset and directly perform the quantitative assessment. This determination can be made on an asset by asset basis, and an entity may resume performing a qualitative assessment in subsequent periods.

In fiscal 2018, the Company elected to perform a qualitative impairment test on goodwill and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the Company's Wholesale reporting unit exceeds its carrying value and the goodwill is not impaired.

In fiscal 2017, the Company elected to perform a quantitative impairment test on goodwill. The results of the quantitative test did not result in any impairment of goodwill, which amounted to \$41,435 as of February 3, 2018, because the fair value of the Company's Wholesale reporting unit exceeded its carrying value by approximately 35%. Significant assumptions utilized in the discounted cash flow analysis included a discount rate of 15.0%. Significant assumptions utilized in a market-based approach were market multiples ranging from 1.10x to 1.16x.

In fiscal 2016, a quantitative impairment test on goodwill determined that the fair value of the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit was below its carrying value. During fiscal 2016, the sales results within the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit were impacted by continued declines in average order values as well as declines in the number of transactions due to lower conversion rates and reduced traffic and as a result, the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit did not meet expectations resulting in lower current and expected future cash flows. The Company estimated the fair value of its Direct-to-consumer reporting unit using both the income and market valuation approaches, with a weighting of 80% and 20%, respectively. "Step one" of the assessment determined that the fair value of the Direct-to-consumer reporting unit was below the carrying amount by approximately 40%. Accordingly, "step two" of the assessment was performed, which compared the implied fair value of the goodwill to the carrying value of such goodwill by performing a hypothetical purchase price allocation using the fair value of the reporting unit determined in "step one". Based on the results from "step two," the Company recorded a goodwill impairment charge of \$22,311, to write-off all of the goodwill in the Directto-consumer reporting unit. The charge was recorded in Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016. Additionally, the results of "step one" of the assessment determined that the fair value of the Wholesale reporting unit exceeded its carrying amount by approximately 40% and therefore did not result in any impairment of goodwill, which amounted to \$41,435 as of January 28, 2017. Significant assumptions utilized in the discounted cash flow analysis included a discount rate of 16.0%. Significant assumptions utilized in a market-based approach were market multiples ranging from 0.50x to 0.90x for the Company's reporting units.

In fiscal 2018, the Company elected to perform a qualitative impairment test on its tradename intangible asset and concluded that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the Company's tradename intangible asset exceeds its carrying value and the tradename intangible asset is not impaired.

In fiscal 2017, the Company elected to perform a quantitative assessment on its tradename intangible asset. The results of the quantitative test did not result in any impairment because the fair value of the Company's tradename intangible asset exceeded its carrying value. The estimate of fair value of the tradename intangible asset was determined using a discounted cash flow valuation analysis, which was based on the "relief from royalty" methodology. Discount rate assumptions were based on an assessment of the risk inherent in the projected future cash flows generated by the intangible asset. Also subject to judgment are assumptions about royalty rates, which were based on the estimated rates at which similar tradenames are being licensed in the marketplace.

In fiscal 2016, a quantitative assessment of the Company's tradename intangible asset determined that the fair value of its tradename intangible asset was below its carrying value. During fiscal 2016, the Company's sales results did not meet expectations resulting in lower current and expected future cash flows. The Company estimated the fair value of its tradename intangible asset using a discounted cash flow valuation analysis, which is based on the "relief from royalty" methodology and determined that the fair value of the tradename intangible asset was below the carrying amount by approximately 30%. Accordingly, the Company recorded an impairment charge for its tradename intangible asset of \$30,750, which was recorded in Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset in the Consolidated Statements of Operations, during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016.

Determining the fair value of goodwill and other intangible assets is judgmental in nature and requires the use of significant estimates and assumptions, including revenue growth rates and operating margins, discount rates and future market conditions, among others. It is possible that estimates of future operating results could change adversely and impact the evaluation of the recoverability of the carrying value of goodwill and intangible assets and that the effect of such changes could be material.

Definite-lived intangible assets are comprised of customer relationships and are being amortized on a straight-line basis over their useful lives of 20 years.

See Note 2 "Goodwill and Intangible Assets" for more information on the details surrounding goodwill and intangible assets.

- (M) **Deferred Financing Costs**: Deferred financing costs, such as underwriting, financial advisory, professional fees, and other similar fees are capitalized and recognized in interest expense over the contractual life of the related debt instrument using the straight-line method, as this method results in recognition of interest expense that is materially consistent with that of the effective interest method.
- (N) **Deferred Rent and Deferred Lease Incentives**: The Company leases various office spaces, showrooms and retail stores. Many of these operating leases contain predetermined fixed escalations of the minimum rentals during the original term of the lease. For these leases, the Company recognizes the related rental expense on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease and records the difference between the amount charged to operations and amounts paid as deferred rent. Certain of the Company's retail store leases contain provisions for contingent rent, typically a percentage of retail sales once a predetermined threshold has been met. These amounts are expensed as incurred. Additionally, the Company receives lease incentives in certain leases. These allowances have been deferred and are amortized on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease as a reduction of rent expense.
- (O) **Revenue Recognition**: The Company recognizes revenue when performance obligations identified under the terms of contracts with its customers are satisfied, which generally occurs upon the transfer of control in accordance with the contractual terms and conditions of the sale. Sales are recognized when the control of the goods are transferred to the customer for the Company's wholesale business, upon receipt by the customer for the Company's e-commerce business, and at the time of sale to the consumer for the Company's retail business. See Note 11 "Segment Information" for disaggregated revenue amounts by segment.

Revenue associated with gift cards is recognized upon redemption and unredeemed balances are considered contract liability and recorded within other accrued expenses, which are subject to escheatment within the jurisdictions in which it operates. As of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, contract liability was \$1,361 and \$1,229, respectively. In fiscal 2018, the Company recognized \$331 of revenue that was previously included in contract liability as of February 3, 2018.

Amounts billed to customers for shipping and handling costs are not material. Such shipping and handling costs are accounted for as a fulfillment cost and are included in cost of products sold. Sales taxes that are collected by the Company from a customer are excluded from revenue.

Sales are measured as the amount of consideration the Company expects to receive in exchange for transferring goods, which includes estimates for variable consideration. Variable consideration mainly includes discounts, chargebacks, markdown allowances, cooperative advertising programs, and sales returns. Estimated amounts of discounts, chargebacks, markdown allowances, cooperative advertising programs, and sales returns are accounted for as reductions of sales when the associated sale occurs. These estimated amounts are adjusted periodically based on changes in facts and circumstances when the changes become known. On the Company's consolidated balance sheet, reserves for sales returns are included within other accrued liabilities, and the value of inventory associated with reserves for sales returns are included in prepaid expenses and other current assets. The Company continues to estimate the amount of sales returns based on known trends and historical return rates.

The following table summarizes the impacts of adopting Topic 606 on the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of February 2, 2019.

Impact of changes in accounting standard						
	As		Balances without adoption of Topic			
(in thousands)	reported	Adjustments	606			
Assets						
Trade receivables, net	28,896	(1,524)	27,372			
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	6,317	(1,410)	4,907			
Liabilities						
Other accrued expenses	8,535	(2,934)	5,601			
Trade receivables, net Prepaid expenses and other current assets  Liabilities	6,317	(1,410)	4,9			

- (P) **Cost of Products Sold**: The Company's cost of products sold and gross margins may not necessarily be comparable to that of other entities as a result of different practices in categorizing costs. The primary components of the Company's cost of products sold are as follows:
  - the cost of purchased merchandise, including raw materials;
  - the cost of inbound transportation, including freight;
  - the cost of the Company's production and sourcing departments;
  - other processing costs associated with acquiring and preparing the inventory for sale; and
  - shrink and valuation reserves.
- (Q) Marketing and Advertising: The Company provides cooperative advertising allowances to certain of its customers. These allowances are accounted for as reductions in sales as discussed in "Revenue Recognition" above. Production expense related to company-directed advertising is deferred until the first time at which the advertisement runs. All other expenses related to company-directed advertising are expensed as incurred. Marketing and advertising expense recorded in selling, general and administrative expenses was \$10,628, \$8,939 and \$8,156 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively. At February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, deferred production expenses associated with company-directed advertising were \$635 and \$415, respectively.
- (R) **Share-Based Compensation:** New, modified and unvested share-based payment transactions with employees, such as stock options and restricted stock units, are measured at fair value and recognized as compensation expense over the requisite service period and is included as a component of Selling, general and administrative expenses in the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Additionally, share-based awards granted to non-employees are expensed over the period in which the related services are rendered at their fair value, using the Black Scholes Pricing Model to determine fair value. Forfeitures are accounted for as they occur.
- (S) **Income Taxes**: The Company accounts for income taxes using the asset and liability method. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and tax bases of assets and liabilities at enacted rates. The Company assesses the likelihood of the realization of deferred tax assets and adjusts the carrying amount of these deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance to the extent the Company believes it more likely than not that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Many factors are considered when assessing the likelihood of future realization of deferred tax assets, including recent earnings results within taxing jurisdictions, expectations of future taxable income, the carryforward periods available and other relevant factors. Changes in the required valuation allowance are recorded in income in the period such determination is made. The Company recognizes tax positions in the Consolidated Balance Sheets as the largest amount of tax benefit that is greater than 50% likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement with tax authorities assuming full knowledge of the position and all relevant facts. Accrued interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits are included in income taxes in the Consolidated Statements of Operations.
- (T) **Earnings Per Share**: Basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Except when the effect would be anti-dilutive, diluted earnings per share is calculated based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus the dilutive effect of share-based awards calculated under the treasury stock method.

### (U) Recent Accounting Pronouncements:

### Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In November 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") No. 2016-18, "Statement of cash flows (Topic 230): Restricted cash". This guidance requires the statement of cash flows to explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. Therefore, amounts generally described as restricted cash and restricted cash equivalents should be included with cash and cash equivalents when reconciling the beginning-of-period and end-of-period total amounts shown on the statement of cash flows. The Company adopted this guidance in the first quarter of fiscal 2018 using the retrospective transition method to each period presented. The Company's restricted cash is reserved for payments for claims for its insurance program, which is included in prepaid expenses and other current assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. The following table provides a reconciliation of cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash reported within the consolidated balance sheets to the consolidated statement of cash flows.

	February 2,			February 3,		
(in thousands)	2	2019		2018		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	118	\$	5,372		
Restricted cash		11		73		
Total Cash, cash equivalents, and restricted cash	\$	129	\$	5,445		

In May 2014, the FASB issued ASU No. 2014-09, "Revenue from Contracts with Customers". This guidance on revenue recognition accounting requires entities to recognize revenue when promised goods or services are transferred to customers and in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. Since its issuance, the FASB has amended several aspects of the new guidance. The Company adopted this guidance in the first quarter of fiscal 2018 using the modified retrospective cumulative effect transition method. Therefore, the comparative information has not been adjusted and continues to be reported under Topic 605. The impact to the financial statements of this adoption are primarily related to balance sheet reclassification, including amounts associated with the change in balance sheet classification of the sales returns reserves, with no material impact to the statement of operations and comprehensive loss as the Company's existing revenue recognition policies are in line with the new guidance. Please refer to (O) Revenue Recognition for detailed discussion.

In January 2017, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued guidance to simplify the accounting for goodwill impairment. The guidance removes "step two" of the goodwill impairment test, which requires a hypothetical purchase price allocation. A goodwill impairment will now be the amount by which a reporting unit's carrying value exceeds its fair value, not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill. The guidance is effective for interim and annual impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for interim or annual goodwill impairment tests performed on testing dates after January 1, 2017. The Company adopted this guidance on January 29, 2017.

In March 2016, the FASB issued guidance regarding share-based compensation, to simplify the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including accounting for forfeitures, income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities and classification on the statement of cash flows. This guidance is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2016. The Company adopted the new guidance on January 29, 2017. Upon adoption, excess tax benefits and deficiencies from share-based compensation are recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the statement of operations as discrete items in the reporting period in which they occur, regardless of whether the benefit reduces taxes payable in the current period. As a result of the adoption of this guidance, the Company recognized an increase of \$2,350 to deferred tax assets related to net operating loss carryforwards for the excess tax benefits related to share-based compensation and also recognized an increase of an equal amount in the valuation allowance against such increase of deferred tax assets. As permitted by the new guidance, the Company elected to account for forfeitures as they occur which resulted in an increase of \$84 to the accumulated deficit within the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The remaining provisions of the new guidance did not have a material effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

## Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02: "Leases (Topic 842)", a new lease accounting standard. The guidance requires lessees to recognize right-of-use lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet for those leases currently classified as operating leases. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11: "Leases (Topic 842): Targeted improvements" which provides companies with an additional transition method to apply the new guidance at the adoption date instead of the earliest period presented in the financial statements. The Company expects to utilize this transition method upon adoption. The Company is currently compiling an inventory of lease arrangements in order to determine the impact the new guidance will have on the consolidated financial statements and disclosures. The Company has selected new lease accounting software in preparation for the standard's additional

reporting requirements. The Company continues to evaluate the impact of adopting this guidance on the consolidated financial statements. Based on the assessment to date, the Company expects that the adoption of the guidance will result in a material increase in lease-related assets and liabilities recognized in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets, but the Company is unable to quantify the impact at this time.

## Note 2. Goodwill and Intangible Assets

Net goodwill balances and changes therein by segment were as follows:

(in thousands)	W	holesale	Direct-to-co	onsumer	Total Net Goodwill
Balance as of January 28, 2017	\$	41,435	\$	_	\$ 41,435
Balance as of February 3, 2018		41,435			41,435
Balance as of February 2, 2019	\$	41,435	\$		\$ 41,435

The total carrying amount of goodwill was net of accumulated impairments of \$69,253, \$69,253 and \$69,253 as of February 2, 2019, February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, respectively. During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016, the Company recorded a \$22,311 goodwill impairment charge as a result of the Company's annual goodwill impairment test. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (L) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" for additional details. There were no impairments recorded as a result of the Company's annual goodwill impairment test performed during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017.

The following tables present a summary of identifiable intangible assets:

(in thousands)	Gr	oss Amount	Accumulated Amortization		Accumulated Impairments		Net Book Value
Balance as of February 2, 2019	<u> </u>						
Amortizable intangible assets:							
Customer relationships	\$	11,970	\$	(6,569)	\$	_	\$ 5,401
Indefinite-lived intangible asset:							
Tradename		101,850				(30,750)	71,100
Total intangible assets	\$	113,820	\$	(6,569)	\$	(30,750)	\$ 76,501
(in thousands)	Gre	oss Amount		ımulated ortization		umulated pairments	Net Book Value
(in thousands) Balance as of February 3, 2018	Gre	oss Amount					
	Gre	oss Amount					
Balance as of February 3, 2018	Green \$	11,970			Im		
Balance as of February 3, 2018 Amortizable intangible assets:			Amo	ortization	Im		Value
Balance as of February 3, 2018  Amortizable intangible assets:  Customer relationships			Amo	ortization	Im		Value

During the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016, the Company recorded a \$30,750 impairment charge as a result of the Company's quantitative assessment on its tradename intangible asset. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (L) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" for additional details. No impairments of the Vince tradename were recorded as a result of the Company's annual asset impairment tests performed during fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017.

Amortization of identifiable intangible assets was \$598, \$599 and \$598 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, which is included in Selling, general and administrative expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. Amortization expense for each of the fiscal years 2019 to 2023 is expected to be as follows:

	Future
(in thousands)	Amortization
2019	\$ 598
2020	598
2021	598
2022	598
2023	598
Total next 5 fiscal years	\$ 2,990

### Note 3. Fair Value Measurements

Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Subtopic 820-10 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. This guidance outlines a valuation framework, creates a fair value hierarchy to increase the consistency and comparability of fair value measurements and details the disclosures that are required for items measured at fair value. Financial assets and liabilities are to be measured using inputs from three levels of the fair value hierarchy as follows:

## Level 1— quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities

- Level 2— observable market-based inputs (quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active) or inputs that are corroborated by observable market data
- **Level 3—** significant unobservable inputs that reflect the Company's assumptions and are not substantially supported by market data

The Company did not have any non-financial assets or non-financial liabilities recognized at fair value on a recurring basis at February 2, 2019 or February 3, 2018. At February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, the Company believes that the carrying values of cash and cash equivalents, receivables and accounts payable approximate fair value, due to the short-term maturity of these instruments. The Company's debt obligations with a carrying value of \$46,516 as of February 2, 2019 are at variable interest rates. The carrying value of the Company's 2018 Revolving Credit Facility approximates fair value as the stated interest rate approximates market rate currently available to the Company, which is considered a Level 2 input. The fair value of the Company's 2018 Term Loan Facility was approximately \$27,000 as of February 2, 2019 based upon an estimated market value calculation that factors principal, time to maturity, interest rate, and current cost of debt, which is considered a Level 3 input.

The Company's non-financial assets, which primarily consist of goodwill, intangible assets, and property and equipment, are not required to be measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are reported at their carrying values. However, on a periodic basis whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying value may not be fully recoverable (and at least annually for goodwill and intangible assets), non-financial assets are assessed for impairment, and if applicable, written down to (and recorded at) fair value.

The following tables present the non-financial assets the Company measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis in fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, based on such fair value hierarchy:

		Net Carrying Value as of		Fair Value Measured and Recorded at  Reporting Date Using:				Total Losses - Year Ended		
(in thousands)	February	February 2, 2019		2019 Level 1 Level 2 Level 3		Februa	ary 2, 2019			
Property and equipment	\$	56	\$		\$		\$	56	\$	1,684 (1)
	Net Car Value a	. 0	Fair			red and R Date Usin		l at		Losses - Ended
(in thousands)	February	3, 2018	Lev	el 1	Le	vel 2	Lev	el 3	Februa	ry 3, 2018
Property and equipment	\$	493	\$		\$		\$	493	\$	5,111 (1)

<sup>(1)</sup> Recorded within Selling, general and administrative expenses on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (K) Impairment of Long-lived Assets" for additional information.

### **Note 4. Long-Term Debt and Financing Arrangements**

Long-term debt consisted of the following:

	Fe	February 2,		ebruary 3,								
(in thousands)		2019		2019		2019		2019		2019 2		2018
Term Loan Facilities	\$	27,500	\$	33,000								
Revolving Credit Facilities		19,016		16,900								
Total debt principal		46,516		49,900								
Less: current portion of long-term debt		2,750		8,000								
Less: deferred financing costs		1,426		1,218								
Total long-term debt	\$	42,340	\$	40,682								

### 2018 Term Loan Facility

On August 21, 2018, Vince, LLC entered into a \$27,500 senior secured term loan facility (the "2018 Term Loan Facility") pursuant to a credit agreement by and among Vince, LLC, as the borrower, VHC and Vince Intermediate Holdings, LLC, a direct subsidiary of VHC and the direct parent company of Vince, LLC ("Vince Intermediate"), as guarantors, Crystal Financial, LLC, as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto. The 2018 Term Loan Facility is subject to quarterly amortization of principal equal to 2.5% of the original aggregate principal amount of the 2018 Term Loan Facility, with the balance payable at final maturity. Interest is payable on loans under the 2018 Term Loan Facility at a rate equal to the 90-day LIBOR rate (subject to a 0% floor) plus applicable margins subject to a pricing grid based on a minimum Consolidated EBITDA (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) calculation. During the continuance of certain specified events of default, interest will accrue on the outstanding amount of any loan at a rate of 2.0% in excess of the rate otherwise applicable to such amount. The 2018 Term Loan Facility matures on the earlier of August 21, 2023 and the maturity date of the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility (as defined below).

The 2018 Term Loan Facility contains a requirement that Vince, LLC maintain a Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) as of the last day of any period of four fiscal quarters not to exceed 0.85:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ended November 3, 2018, 1.00:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ended February 2, 2019, 1.20:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending May 4, 2019, 1.35:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending August 3, 2019, 1.50:1.00 for the fiscal quarters ending November 2, 2019 and February 1, 2020 and 1.75:1.00 for the fiscal quarter ending May 2, 2020 and each fiscal quarter thereafter. In addition, the 2018 Term Loan Facility contains customary representations and warranties, other covenants, and events of default, including but not limited to, covenants with respect to limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, liens, burdensome agreements, guarantees, investments, loans, asset sales, mergers, acquisitions, prepayment of other debt, the repurchase of capital stock, transactions with affiliates, and the ability to change the nature of the Company's business or its fiscal year, and distributions and dividends. The 2018 Term Loan Facility generally permits dividends to the extent that no default or event of default is continuing or would result from a contemplated dividend, so long as (i) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend and for the following six months Excess Availability will be at least the greater of 20.0% of the Loan Cap (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) and \$10,000, (ii) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the 12 months preceding such dividend will be greater than or equal to 1.0 to 1.0 (provided that the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may be less than 1.0 to 1.0 if, after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, Excess Availability for the six fiscal months following the dividend is at least the greater of 25.0% of the Loan Cap and \$12,500), and (iii) the pro forma Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio after giving effect to such contemplated dividend is no less than the minimum Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for such quarter. In addition, the 2018 Term Loan Facility is subject to a Borrowing Base (as defined in the credit agreement of the 2018 Term Loan Facility) which can, under certain conditions, result in the imposition of a reserve under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. As of February 2, 2019, the Company was in compliance with applicable covenants.

The 2018 Term Loan Facility also contains an Excess Cash Flow (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Term Loan Facility) sweep requirement in which Vince, LLC remits 50% of Excess Cash Flow reduced on a dollar-for-dollar basis by any voluntary prepayments of the 2018 Term Loan Facility or the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility (to the extent accompanied by a permanent reduction in commitments) during such fiscal year or after the fiscal year but prior to the date of the excess cash flow payment, to be applied to the outstanding principal balance commencing 10 business days after the filing of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K starting from fiscal year ending February 1, 2020.

Through February 2, 2019, on an inception to date basis, the Company had not made any repayments on the 2018 Term Loan Facility.

Scheduled maturities of the 2018 Term Loan Facility are as follows:

	2018 Ter	m Loan
(in thousands)	Matu	rities
Fiscal 2019	\$	2,750
Fiscal 2020		2,750
Fiscal 2021		2,750
Fiscal 2022		2,750
Fiscal 2023		16,500
Total	\$	27,500

### 2018 Revolving Credit Facility

On August 21, 2018, Vince, LLC entered into an \$80,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (the "2018 Revolving Credit Facility") pursuant to a credit agreement by and among Vince, LLC, as the borrower, VHC and Vince Intermediate, as guarantors, Citizens Bank, N.A. ("Citizens"), as administrative agent and collateral agent, and the other lenders from time to time party thereto. The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility provides for a revolving line of credit of up to \$80,000, subject to a Loan Cap, which is the lesser of (i) the Borrowing Base as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility and (ii) the aggregate commitments, as well as a letter of credit sublimit of \$25,000. It also provides for an increase in aggregate commitments of up to \$20,000. The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility matures on the earlier of August 21, 2023 and the maturity date of the 2018 Term Loan Facility. On August 21, 2018, Vince, LLC incurred \$39,555 of borrowings, prior to which \$66,271 was available, given the Loan Cap as of such date.

Interest is payable on the loans under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility at either the LIBOR or the Base Rate, in each case, with applicable margins subject to a pricing grid based on an average daily excess availability calculation. The "Base Rate" means, for any day, a fluctuating rate per annum equal to the highest of (i) the rate of interest in effect for such day as publicly announced from time to time by Citizens as its prime rate; (ii) the Federal Funds Rate for such day, plus 0.5%; and (iii) the LIBOR Rate for a one month interest period as determined on such day, plus 1.00%. During the continuance of certain specified events of default, at the election of Citizens, interest will accrue at a rate of 2.0% in excess of the applicable non-default rate.

The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility contains a requirement that, at any point when Excess Availability (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility) is less than 10.0% of the loan cap and continuing until Excess Availability exceeds the greater of such amounts for 30 consecutive days, Vince must maintain during that time a Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio (as defined in the credit agreement for the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility) equal to or greater than 1.0 to 1.0 measured as of the last day of each fiscal month during such period.

The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility contains representations and warranties, other covenants and events of default that are customary for this type of financing, including covenants with respect to limitations on the incurrence of additional indebtedness, liens, burdensome agreements, guarantees, investments, loans, asset sales, mergers, acquisitions, prepayment of other debt, the repurchase of capital stock, transactions with affiliates, and the ability to change the nature of the Company's business or its fiscal year. The 2018 Revolving Credit Facility generally permits dividends in the absence of any event of default (including any event of default arising from a contemplated dividend), so long as (i) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend and for the following six months Excess Availability will be at least the greater of 20.0% of the Loan Cap and \$10 million and (ii) after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the 12 months preceding such dividend will be greater than or equal to 1.0 to 1.0 (provided that the Consolidated Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio may be less than 1.0 to 1.0 if, after giving pro forma effect to the contemplated dividend, Excess Availability for the six fiscal months following the dividend is at least the greater of 25.0% of the Loan Cap and \$12,500). As of February 2, 2019, the Company was in compliance with applicable covenants.

As of February 2, 2019, \$36,850 was available under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility, net of the loan cap, and there were \$19,016 of borrowings outstanding and \$6,013 of letters of credit outstanding under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. The weighted average interest rate for borrowings outstanding under the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility as of February 2, 2019 was 4.4%.

### 2013 Term Loan Facility

On November 27, 2013, Vince, LLC and Vince Intermediate entered into a \$175,000 senior secured term loan facility (as amended from time to time, the "2013 Term Loan Facility") with the lenders party thereto, Bank of America, N.A. ("BofA"), as administrative agent, JP Morgan Chase Bank and Merrill Lynch, Pierce, Fenner & Smith Incorporated, as joint lead arrangers, and

Cantor Fitzgerald as documentation agent. The 2013 Term Loan Facility would have matured on November 27, 2019. Vince, LLC and Vince Intermediate were borrowers and VHC was a guarantor under the 2013 Term Loan Facility.

On August 21, 2018, the Company refinanced the 2013 Term Loan Facility by entering into the 2018 Term Loan Facility and the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. All outstanding amounts under the 2013 Term Loan Facility of \$29,146, including interest, were repaid in full and the 2013 Term Loan Facility was terminated.

### 2013 Revolving Credit Facility

On November 27, 2013, Vince, LLC entered into a \$50,000 senior secured revolving credit facility (as amended from time to time, the "2013 Revolving Credit Facility") with BofA as administrative agent. Vince, LLC was the borrower and VHC and Vince Intermediate were the guarantors under the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility. On June 3, 2015, Vince, LLC entered into a first amendment to the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility, that among other things, increased the aggregate commitments under the facility from \$50,000 to \$80,000, subject to a loan cap which was the lesser of (i) the Borrowing Base, as defined in the loan agreement, (ii) the aggregate commitments, or (iii) \$70,000 until debt obligations under the Company's 2013 Term Loan Facility have been paid in full, and extended the maturity date from November 27, 2018 to June 3, 2020.

On August 21, 2018, the Company refinanced the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility by entering into the 2018 Term Loan Facility and the 2018 Revolving Credit Facility. All outstanding amounts under the 2013 Term Loan Facility of \$40,689, including interest, were repaid in full and the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility was terminated.

## **Bank of Montreal Facility**

On June 22, 2017, Vince, LLC entered into a credit facility agreement (the "BMO LC line" as defined therein) with the Bank of Montreal to issue the Specified LCs for the benefit of BofA as credit support for the obligations outstanding under the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility with BofA. The BMO LC Line was guaranteed by Sun Capital Fund V, L.P., an affiliate of Sun Capital Partners. The initial BMO LC Line was issued in the amount of \$5,000. The maximum draw amount for all Specified LCs was \$10,000. The Specified LCs were never drawn upon and on October 31, 2017, at the request of the Company and upon the satisfaction of certain release conditions, the BMO LC Line was released.

### **Note 5. Commitments and Contingencies**

## Leases

The Company leases its office spaces, showrooms and retail stores under operating leases which have remaining terms up to ten years, excluding renewal terms. Most of the Company's real estate leases contain covenants that require the Company to pay real estate taxes, insurance, and other executory costs. Certain of these leases require contingent rent payments or contain kick-out clauses and/or opt-out clauses, based on the operating results of the retail operations utilizing the leased premises. Rent under leases with scheduled rent changes or lease concessions are recorded on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Rent expense under all operating leases was \$23,312, \$22,575 and \$23,545 for fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively, which is recorded within selling, general and administrative expenses.

The future minimum lease payments under operating leases at February 2, 2019 were as follows:

(in thousands)		Ainimum Lease Payments
Fiscal 2019	\$	21,512
Fiscal 2020		19,997
Fiscal 2021		18,935
Fiscal 2022		17,056
Fiscal 2023		15,251
Thereafter	<u></u>	24,140
Total minimum lease payments	\$	116,891

### **Other Contractual Cash Obligations**

At February 2, 2019, the Company's other contractual cash obligations of \$31,475 consisted primarily of inventory purchase obligations and service contracts.

### Litigation

On September 7, 2018, a complaint was filed in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of New York by certain stockholders (collectively, the "Plaintiff"), naming the Company as well as Brendan Hoffman, the Company's Chief Executive Officer, David Stefko, the Company's Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, one of the Company's directors, certain of the Company's former officers and directors, and Sun Capital Partners, Inc. and certain of its affiliates, as defendants. The complaint generally alleges that the Company and the named parties made false and/or misleading statements and/or failed to disclose matters relating to the transition of the Company's ERP systems from Kellwood. The complaint brings causes of action for violations of Section 10(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") and Rule 10b-5 promulgated under the Exchange Act against the Company and the named parties and for violations of Section 20(a) of the Exchange Act against the individual parties, Sun Capital Partners, Inc. and its affiliates. The complaint seeks unspecified monetary damages and unspecified costs and fees. On January 28, 2019, in response to our motion to dismiss the original complaint, the Plaintiff filed an amended complaint, naming the same defendants as parties and asserting the same causes of action as those stated in the original complaint.

The Company currently believes that the likelihood of an unfavorable judgment arising from this matter is remote based on the information currently available and that the ultimate resolution of this matter will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's business in a future period. However, given the inherent unpredictability of litigation and the fact that this litigation is still in its very early stages, the Company is unable to predict with certainty the outcome of this litigation or reasonably estimate a possible loss or range of loss, if any, associated with this litigation at this time. In addition, the Company will be required to expend resources to defend this matter.

Additionally, the Company is a party to legal proceedings, compliance matters, environmental as well as wage and hour and other labor claims that arise in the ordinary course of its business. Although the outcome of such items cannot be determined with certainty, management believes that the ultimate outcome of these items, individually and in the aggregate, will not have a material adverse impact on the Company's financial position, results of operations or cash flows

### **Note 6. Share-Based Compensation**

## **Employee Stock Plans**

Vince 2013 Incentive Plan

In connection with the IPO, the Company adopted the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan, which provides for grants of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and other stock-based awards. In May 2018, the Company filed a Registration Statement on Form S-8 to register an additional 660,000 shares of common stock available for issuance under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan. The aggregate number of shares of common stock which may be issued or used for reference purposes under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan or with respect to which awards may be granted may not exceed 1,000,000 shares, as adjusted to reflect the Reverse Stock Split. The shares available for issuance under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan may be, in whole or in part, either authorized and unissued shares of the Company's common stock or shares of common stock held in or acquired for the Company's treasury. In general, if awards under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan are cancelled for any reason, or expire or terminate unexercised, the shares covered by such award may again be available for the grant of awards under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan. As of February 2, 2019, there were 485,282 shares under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan available for future grants. Options granted pursuant to the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan typically vest in equal installments over four years, subject to the employees' continued employment and expire on the earlier of the tenth anniversary of the grant date or upon termination as outlined in the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan. Restricted stock units ("RSUs") granted vest in equal installments over a three-year period or vest in equal installments over four years, subject to the employees' continued employment, except for RSUs issued under the exchange offer described below and RSUs issued for certain executive officers which vest 100% upon the occurrence of certain change in control events and will expire if they do not vest within two years of grant, as defined under the applicable grant agreement.

On April 26, 2018, the Company commenced a tender offer to exchange certain options to purchase shares of its common stock, whether vested or unvested, from eligible employees and executive officers for replacement restricted stock units ("Replacement RSUs") granted under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan (the "Option Exchange"). Employees and executive officers of the Company on the date of offer commencement and those who remained an employee or executive officer of the Company through the expiration

date of the offer and held at least one option as of the commencement of the offer that was granted under the Vince 2013 Incentive Plan were eligible to participate. The exchange ratio of this offer was a 1-to-1.7857 basis (one stock option exchanged for every 1.7857 Replacement RSUs). This tender offer expired on 11:59 p.m. Eastern Time on May 24, 2018 (the "Offer Expiration Date"). The Replacement RSUs were granted on the business day immediately following the Offer Expiration Date. As a result of the Option Exchange, 149,819 stock options were cancelled and 267,538 Replacement RSUs were granted with a grant date fair value of \$9.15 per unit. All Replacement RSUs vest pursuant to the following schedule: 10% on April 19, 2019; 20% on April 17, 2020; 25% on April 16, 2021; and 45% on April 15, 2022, subject to the holder's remaining continuously employed with the Company through each such applicable vesting date. Replacement RSUs have the new vesting schedule regardless of whether the surrendered eligible options were partially vested at the time it was exchanged. The purpose of this exchange was to foster retention, motivate our key contributors, and better align the interests of our employees and stockholders to maximize stockholder value.

### Employee Stock Purchase Plan

The Company maintains an employee stock purchase plan ("ESPP") for its employees. Under the ESPP, all eligible employees may contribute up to 10% of their base compensation, up to a maximum contribution of \$10 per year. The purchase price of the stock is 90% of the fair market value, with purchases executed on a quarterly basis. The plan is defined as compensatory, and accordingly, a charge for compensation expense is recorded to selling, general and administrative expense for the difference between the fair market value and the discounted purchase price of the Company's Stock. During fiscal 2018 and fiscal 2017, 1,654 and 4,244 shares of common stock, respectively, were issued under the ESPP. As of February 2, 2019, there were 93,325 shares available for future issuance under the ESPP, as adjusted to reflect the Reverse Stock Split.

### **Stock Options**

A summary of stock option activity for both employees and non-employees for fiscal 2018 is as follows:

	Stock Options	A	Veighted Average rcise Price	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term (years)	Intr	aggregate insic Value thousands)
Outstanding at February 3, 2018	170,757	\$	42.23	8.1	\$	32
Granted	_	\$	_			
Exercised	_	\$	_			
Forfeited or expired 1	(170,553)	\$	42.23			
Outstanding at February 2, 2019	204	\$	31.71	6.7	\$	_
Vested and exercisable at February 2, 2019	154	\$	38.87	6.7	\$	_

<sup>1</sup> Includes 149,819 options that were exchanged as part of the Option Exchange.

Of the above outstanding shares, 50 are expected to vest.

As permitted by new accounting guidance that became effective for the Company on January 29, 2017, the Company has elected to account for forfeitures as they occur, which resulted in an increase of \$84 to accumulated deficit within the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

The aggregate intrinsic value in the table above represents the total pre-tax intrinsic value (the difference between the Company's closing stock price on the last trading day of fiscal 2017 and the exercise price, multiplied by the number of such in-the-money options) that would have been received by the option holders had all option holders exercised their options on February 3, 2018. This amount changes based on the fair market value of the Company's common stock. No stock options were exercised in fiscal 2018. Total intrinsic value of options exercised during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 (based on the differences between the Company's stock price on the respective exercise date and the respective exercise price, multiplied by the number of respective options exercised) was \$640 and \$316, respectively.

The Company's weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value of stock options granted during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 were estimated using a Black-Scholes option valuation model. Due to the limited trading history of the Company's common stock, the volatility and expected term assumptions used were based on averages from a peer group of publicly traded retailers. The risk-free interest rate was based upon the U.S. Treasury yield curve in effect at the grant date. No stock options were granted in fiscal 2018.

	Fiscal Year			
	2017	2016		
Weighted-average expected volatility	42.6%	46.0%		
Expected term (in years)	4.2 years	4.5 years		
Risk-free interest rate	1.1%	1.4%		
Expected dividend yield	—%	<u> </u> %		

Based on these assumptions used, the weighted average grant date fair value for options granted to employees during fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 was \$3.57 per share and \$12.21 per share, respectively.

### **Restricted Stock Units**

A summary of restricted stock unit activity for fiscal 2018 is as follows:

	Restricted Stock Units	eighted Average rant Date Fair Value
Non-vested restricted stock units at February 3,		
2018	13,236	\$ 29.19
Granted <sup>2</sup>	544,601	\$ 8.97
Vested	(5,112)	\$ 34.99
Forfeited	(48,495)	\$ 9.49
Non-vested restricted stock units at February 2,		
2019	504,230	\$ 9.19

<sup>2</sup> Includes 267,538 units that were granted as part of the Option Exchange.

The weighted average grant date fair value for restricted stock units granted during fiscal 2016 was \$57.98. The total fair value of restricted stock units vested during fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 was \$179, \$277 and \$191, respectively.

At February 2, 2019, there was \$4,269 of unrecognized compensation costs related to restricted stock units that will be recognized over a remaining weighted average period of 1.8 years.

## **Share-Based Compensation Expense**

During fiscal 2018, the Company recognized share-based compensation expense of \$1,335 and a related tax benefit of \$0. During fiscal 2017, the Company recognized share-based compensation expense of \$1,138 and a related tax benefit of \$0. During fiscal 2016, the Company recognized share-based compensation expense of \$1,344, including \$348 of expense related to non-employees, and a related tax benefit of \$0.

### **Note 7. Defined Contribution Plan**

On May 1, 2015, the Company adopted the Vince Holding Corp. 401(k) Plan ("401k Plan"), which is a defined contribution plan covering all U.S.-based employees. Employees who meet certain eligibility requirements may participate in this program by contributing between 1% and 100% of annual compensation to the 401k Plan, subject to IRS limitations. The Company may make matching contributions in an amount equal to 50% of employee contributions up to 3% of eligible compensation. Prior to the adoption of the 401k Plan, employees of the Company participated in the Kellwood Company Retirement Savings Plan administered by Kellwood Holding, LLC. The annual expense incurred by the Company for defined contribution plans was \$460, \$544 and \$405 in fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, respectively.

### Note 8. Stockholders' Equity

### **Common Stock**

The Company currently has authorized for issuance 100,000,000 shares of its voting common stock, par value of \$0.01 per share. The Company had increased the number of authorized shares of its voting common stock from 100,000,000 to 250,000,000 on September 6, 2017 in connection with the closing of the 2017 Rights Offering and related investment agreement (the "2017 Investment Agreement") on September 8, 2017. On October 23, 2017, the Company decreased the number of authorized shares of its voting common stock from 250,000,000 to 100,000,000.

As of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, the Company had 11,622,994 and 11,616,500 shares issued and outstanding, respectively.

### **Reverse Stock Split**

At the close of business on October 23, 2017, the Company effected a 1-for-10 Reverse Stock Split. The Company's common stock began trading on a split-adjusted basis when the market opened on October 24, 2017. Pursuant to the Reverse Stock Split, every 10 shares of the Company's issued and outstanding common stock were automatically converted into one share of common stock. No fractional shares were issued if, as a result of the Reverse Stock Split, a stockholder would otherwise have been entitled to a fractional share. Instead, each stockholder was entitled to receive a cash payment based on a pre-split cash in lieu rate of \$0.48, which was the average closing price per share on the New York Stock Exchange for the five consecutive trading days immediately preceding October 23, 2017.

## 2017 Rights Offering

On September 8, 2017, the Company issued an aggregate of 6,666,666 shares in conjunction with the completed 2017 Rights Offering and 2017 Investment Agreement. See Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" for additional information.

### 2016 Rights Offering

On April 22, 2016, the Company issued an aggregate of 1,181,818 shares in conjunction with the completed 2016 Rights Offering and related investment agreement (the "2016 Investment Agreement"). See Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" for additional information.

## Dividends

The Company has not paid dividends, and the Company's current ability to pay such dividends is restricted by the terms of its debt agreements. The Company's future dividend policy will be determined on a yearly basis and will depend on earnings, financial condition, capital requirements, and certain other factors. The Company does not expect to declare dividends with respect to its common stock in the foreseeable future.

## **Note 9. Earnings Per Share**

Basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing net income (loss) by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Except when the effect would be anti-dilutive, diluted earnings (loss) per share is calculated based on the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus the dilutive effect of share-based awards calculated under the treasury stock method.

The following is a reconciliation of weighted average basic shares to weighted average diluted shares outstanding:

	Fiscal Year				
	2018	2017	2016		
Weighted-average shares—basic	11,619,828	7,605,822	4,642,053		
Effect of dilutive equity securities		2,605	<u> </u>		
Weighted-average shares—diluted	11,619,828	7,608,427	4,642,053		

Because the Company incurred a net loss for the fiscal years ended February 2, 2019 and January 28, 2017, weighted-average basic shares and weighted-average diluted shares outstanding are equal for the periods.

For the fiscal years ended February 2, 2019, February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017, 115,280, 190,363 and 171,913 weighted average shares of share-based compensation, respectively, were excluded from the computation of weighted average shares for diluted earnings per share, as their effect would have been anti-dilutive.

#### **Note 10. Income Taxes**

On December 22, 2017, U.S. tax reform legislation known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "TCJA") was signed into law. The TCJA made substantial changes to U.S. tax law, including a reduction in the corporate tax rate, a limitation on deductibility of interest expense, a limitation on the use of net operating losses to offset future taxable income, and the allowance of immediate expensing of capital expenditures. The Company has estimated the impact of the TCJA incorporating assumptions made based upon its current interpretation of the TCJA in accordance with SEC Staff issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118 ("SAB 118"). Given the timing of the enactment of the TCJA on December 22, 2017, the SEC issued guidance under SAB 118 directing taxpayers to consider the impact of the new legislation as "provisional" when it does not have the necessary information available, prepared or analyzed (including computations) in reasonable detail to complete its accounting for the effects resulting from the change in law. The Company has recognized the provisional tax impacts related to revaluation of its deferred tax assets, and included those amounts in the consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended February 3, 2018. The Company applied the guidance in SAB 118 when accounting for the enactment-date effects of the Tax Act in 2017 and throughout 2018. At December 31, 2018, we have completed our accounting for all the enactment-date income tax effects of the Tax Act. Effective for tax years beginning after January 1, 2018, interest expense is limited based on adjusted taxable income and executive compensation is limited for both performance and non-performance based components. Any disallowed interest can be carried forward indefinitely, while the executive compensation limitation results in a permanent adjustment.

The provision for income taxes consisted of the following:

			Fiscal Year	
(in thousands)	2	018	2017	2016
Current:				
Domestic:				
Federal	\$	_ 5	\$ (295) \$	_
State		12	32	207
Foreign		69	70	75
Total current		81	(193)	282
Deferred:				
Domestic:				
Federal		(27)	(379)	83,323
State			_	10,121
Total deferred		(27)	(379)	93,444
Total provision for income taxes	\$	54	\$ (572) \$	93,726

The sources of income (loss) before provision for income taxes are from the United States and the Company's French branch. The Company files U.S. federal income tax returns and income tax returns in various state and local jurisdictions.

Current income taxes are the amounts payable under the respective tax laws and regulations on each year's earnings. Deferred income tax assets and liabilities represent the tax effects of revenues, costs and expenses, which are recognized for tax purposes in different periods from those used for financial statement purposes.

A reconciliation of the federal statutory income tax rate to the effective tax rate is as follows:

	]	Fiscal Year	
	2018	2017	2016
Statutory federal rate	21.0%	33.7 %	35.0 %
State taxes, net of federal benefit	(51.7)%	(4.3)%	5.5%
Non-deductible Tax Receivable Agreement			
adjustment (1)	<u> </u> %	(47.6)%	0.4%
Valuation allowance	(53.2)%	19.0%	(176.8)%
Return to provision adjustment	95.5%	(0.9)%	(0.1)%
Impact of TCJA and other changes in tax law	<u> </u> %	(0.5)%	%
Non-deductible Officers Compensation	(9.4)%	%	<u> </u> %
Rate Differential on Foreign Income	(2.8)%	0.1 %	<u> </u> %
Other	(2.1)%	(0.5)%	%_
Total	(2.7)%	(1.0)%	(136.0)%

<sup>(1)</sup> Non-deductible Tax Receivable Agreement liability revaluation in fiscal 2017 due to TCJA and change in levels of projected pre-tax income. See "Tax Receivable Agreement" under Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" for additional information.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities consisted of the following:

	Fe	bruary 2,	F	ebruary 3,
(in thousands)		2019		2018
Deferred tax assets:				
Depreciation and amortization	\$	4,235	\$	13,317
Employee related costs		2,028		2,001
Allowance for asset valuations		806		2,441
Accrued expenses		422		225
Deferred rent		4,233		4,500
Net operating losses		81,292		71,122
Tax credits		295		498
Other		530		490
Total deferred tax assets		93,841		94,594
Less: valuation allowances		(93,638)		(92,590)
Net deferred tax assets		203		2,004
Deferred tax liabilities:	<u></u>			0
Cancellation of debt income				(1,473)
Other		<u> </u>		(152)
Total deferred tax liabilities				(1,625)
Net deferred tax assets	\$	203	\$	379
Included in:				
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	\$	_	\$	_
Deferred income taxes		203		379
Net deferred tax assets	\$	203	\$	379

As of February 2, 2019, the Company had a gross federal net operating loss of \$300,410 (federal tax effected amount of \$63,086) for federal income tax purposes that may be used to reduce future federal taxable income. The net operating losses for federal income tax purposes will expire between 2031 and 2018 for losses incurred in tax years beginning before January 1, 2018. Net operating losses incurred in tax years beginning after January 1, 2018 will have an indefinite carryforward period.

As of February 2, 2019, the Company had gross state net operating loss carryforward of \$315,632 (tax effected net of federal benefit of \$20,509) that may be used to reduce future state taxable income. The net operating loss carryforwards for state income tax purposes expire between 2023 and 2039.

As of February 2, 2019, the Company had total deferred tax assets related to net operating loss carryforwards, reduced for uncertain tax positions, of \$81,292, of which \$61,341 and \$19,951 were attributable to federal and domestic state and local jurisdictions, respectively.

The valuation allowance for deferred tax assets was \$93,638 (post tax reform) at February 2, 2019, increasing \$1,048 from the valuation allowance for deferred tax assets of \$92,590 at February 3, 2018. During fiscal 2018, the Company recorded additional valuation allowances in the amount of \$1,048 due to the combination of (i) a current year pre-tax loss; (ii) levels of projected pre-tax income; and (iii) the Company's ability to carry forward or carry back tax losses. Adjustments to the valuation allowance are made when there is a change in management's assessment of the amount of deferred tax assets that are realizable.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits, excluding interest and penalties, is as follows:

		Fig	scal Year	
(in thousands)	2018		2017	2016
Beginning balance	\$ 2,349	\$	2,339	\$ 2,127
Increases for tax positions in current year			10	208
Increases for tax positions in prior years	_		_	4
Decreases for tax positions in prior years	 (45)			_
Ending balance	\$ 2,304	\$	2,349	\$ 2,339

As of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, unrecognized tax benefits in the amount of \$0 and \$0, respectively, would impact the Company's effective tax rate if recognized. It is reasonably possible that within the next 12 months certain temporary unrecognized tax benefits could fully reverse. During the year ended February 2, 2019, the statute of limitations expired on the 2008 tax return filings which caused a reduction of the unrecognized tax position balance by \$45. Should this occur, the Company's unrecognized tax benefits could be reduced by up to \$2,304.

The Company includes accrued interest and penalties on underpayments of income taxes in its income tax provision. As of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, the Company did not have any interest and penalties accrued on its Consolidated Balance Sheets and no related provision or benefit was recognized in each of the Company's Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended February 2, 2019, February 3, 2018 and January 28, 2017. Interest is computed on the difference between the tax position recognized net of any unrecognized tax benefits and the amount previously taken or expected to be taken in the Company's tax returns.

With limited exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to examination for U.S. federal and state income tax for 2007 and prior.

#### Note 11. Segment and Geographical Financial Information

The Company operates and manages its business by distribution channel and has identified two reportable segments, as further described below. Management considered both similar and dissimilar economic characteristics, internal reporting and management structures, as well as products, customers, and supply chain logistics to identify the following reportable segments:

- Wholesale segment—consists of the Company's operations to distribute products to major department stores and specialty stores in the United States and select international markets; and
- Direct-to-consumer segment—consists of the Company's operations to distribute products directly to the consumer through its branded full-price specialty retail stores, outlet stores, and e-commerce platform.

The accounting policies of the Company's reportable segments are consistent with those described in Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies." Unallocated corporate expenses are comprised of selling, general and administrative expenses attributable to corporate and administrative activities (such as marketing, design, finance, information technology, legal and human resource departments), and other charges that are not directly attributable to the Company's reportable segments. Unallocated corporate assets are comprised of the carrying values of the Company's goodwill and tradename, deferred tax assets, and other assets that will be utilized to generate revenue for both of the Company's reportable segments. As the Company's goodwill and tradename are not allocated to the Company's reportable segments in the measure of segment assets regularly reported to and used by management, the corresponding impairment charges associated with the goodwill and tradename are not reflected in the operating results of the Company's reportable segments.

		F	iscal Year	
(in thousands)	2018		2017	2016
Net Sales:				 
Wholesale	\$ 159,635	\$	166,113	\$ 170,053
Direct-to-consumer	119,316		106,469	98,146
Total net sales	\$ 278,951	\$	272,582	\$ 268,199
Income (loss) before income taxes:				
Wholesale	\$ 48,078	\$	44,496	\$ 47,098
Direct-to-consumer (1)	6,442		(97)	1,216
Subtotal	54,520		44,399	48,314
Unallocated corporate expenses	(50,381)		(62,716)	(59,925)
Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived				
intangible asset (2)	-		-	(53,061)
Interest expense, net	(5,882)		(5,540)	(3,932)
Other income (expense), net (3)	(225)		81,882	(329)
Total (loss) income before income taxes	\$ (1,968)	\$	58,025	\$ (68,933)
<b>Depreciation &amp; Amortization:</b>				
Wholesale	\$ 884	\$	1,742	\$ 1,754
Direct-to-consumer	\$ 4,202	\$	4,928	4,611
Unallocated corporate	\$ 3,052	\$	3,428	2,319
Total depreciation & amortization	\$ 8,138	\$	10,098	\$ 8,684
Capital Expenditures:				
Wholesale	\$ 194	\$	81	\$ 650
Direct-to-consumer	\$ 2,785		1,662	9,559
Unallocated corporate	\$ 91		1,636	4,078
Total capital expenditures	\$ 3,070	\$	3,379	\$ 14,287

<sup>(1)</sup> Fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016 include non-cash impairment charges totaling \$1,684, \$5,111 and \$2,082, respectively related to property and equipment. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (K) Impairment of Long-lived Assets" for additional information.

Assets for each of the Company's reportable segments are presented below.

	F	ebruary 2,	F	ebruary 3,
(in thousands)		2019		2018
Total Assets:				
Wholesale	\$	67,945	\$	58,733
Direct-to-consumer		40,502		40,751
Unallocated corporate		126,484		135,050
Total assets	\$	234,931	\$	234,534

<sup>(2)</sup> Impairment of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible asset in fiscal 2016 includes pre-tax impairment charges of \$53,061 related to the Company's goodwill and tradename intangible asset. See Note 1 "Description of Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (L) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets" for further details.

<sup>(3)</sup> Fiscal 2017 includes the \$82,002 pre-tax benefit from re-measurement of the liability related to the Tax Receivable Agreement. See Note 12 "Related Party Transactions" for additional information.

The Company is domiciled in the U.S. and as of February 2, 2019, had no active international subsidiaries. Although the Company maintains a showroom in Paris through a local branch, substantially all marketing, sales, order management and customer service functions are performed in the U.S. and therefore substantially all of the Company's sales originate in the U.S. As a result, net sales by destination are no longer provided. Additionally, substantially all long-lived assets, including property and equipment, are located in the U.S.

#### **Note 12. Related Party Transactions**

#### **Tax Receivable Agreement**

VHC entered into a Tax Receivable Agreement with the Pre-IPO Stockholders on November 27, 2013. The Company and its former subsidiaries generated certain tax benefits (including NOLs and tax credits) prior to the Restructuring Transactions consummated in connection with the Company's IPO and will generate certain section 197 intangible deductions (the "Pre-IPO Tax Benefits"), which would reduce the actual liability for taxes that the Company might otherwise be required to pay. The Tax Receivable Agreement provides for payments to the Pre-IPO Stockholders in an amount equal to 85% of the aggregate reduction in taxes payable realized by the Company and its subsidiaries from the utilization of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits (the "Net Tax Benefit").

For purposes of the Tax Receivable Agreement, the Net Tax Benefit equals (i) with respect to a taxable year, the excess, if any, of (A) the Company's liability for taxes using the same methods, elections, conventions and similar practices used on the relevant company return assuming there were no Pre-IPO Tax Benefits over (B) the Company's actual liability for taxes for such taxable year (the "Realized Tax Benefit"), plus (ii) for each prior taxable year, the excess, if any, of the Realized Tax Benefit reflected on an amended schedule applicable to such prior taxable year over the Realized Tax Benefit reflected on the original tax benefit schedule for such prior taxable year, minus (iii) for each prior taxable year, the excess, if any, of the Realized Tax Benefit reflected on the original tax benefit schedule for such prior taxable year over the Realized Tax Benefit reflected on the amended schedule for such prior taxable year; provided, however, that to the extent any of the adjustments described in clauses (ii) and (iii) were reflected in the calculation of the tax benefit payment for any subsequent taxable year, such adjustments shall not be taken into account in determining the Net Tax Benefit for any subsequent taxable year. To the extent that the Company is unable to make the payment under the Tax Receivable Agreement when due under the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement for any reason, such payment would be deferred and would accrue interest at a default rate of LIBOR plus 500 basis points until paid, instead of the agreed rate of LIBOR plus 200 basis points per annum in accordance with the terms of the Tax Receivable Agreement.

While the Tax Receivable Agreement is designed with the objective of causing the Company's annual cash costs attributable to federal, state and local income taxes (without regard to the Company's continuing 15% interest in the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits) to be the same as that which the Company would have paid had the Company not had the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits available to offset its federal, state and local taxable income, there are circumstances in which this may not be the case. In particular, the Tax Receivable Agreement provides that any payments by the Company thereunder shall not be refundable. In that regard, the payment obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement differ from a payment of a federal income tax liability in that a tax refund would not be available to the Company under the Tax Receivable Agreement even if the Company were to incur a net operating loss for federal income tax purposes in a future tax year. Similarly, the Pre-IPO Stockholders will not reimburse the Company for any payments previously made if any tax benefits relating to such payments are subsequently disallowed, although the amount of any such tax benefits subsequently disallowed will reduce future payments (if any) otherwise owed to such Pre-IPO Stockholders. In addition, depending on the amount and timing of the Company's future earnings (if any) and on other factors including the effect of any limitations imposed on the Company's ability to use the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits, it is possible that all payments required under the Tax Receivable Agreement could become due within a relatively short period of time following consummation of the Company's IPO.

If the Company had not entered into the Tax Receivable Agreement, the Company would be entitled to realize the full economic benefit of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits to the extent allowed by federal, state and local law. The Tax Receivable Agreement is designed with the objective of causing the Company's annual cash costs attributable to federal, state and local income taxes (without regard to the Company's continuing 15% interest in the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits) to be the same as the Company would have paid had the Company not had the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits available to offset its federal, state and local taxable income. As a result, stockholders who purchased shares in the IPO are not entitled to the economic benefit of the Pre-IPO Tax Benefits that would have been available if the Tax Receivable Agreement were not in effect, except to the extent of the Company's continuing 15% interest in the Pre-IPO Benefits.

Additionally, the payments the Company makes to the Pre-IPO Stockholders under the Tax Receivable Agreement are not expected to give rise to any incidental tax benefits to the Company, such as deductions or an adjustment to the basis of the Company's assets.

An affiliate of Sun Capital may elect to terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement upon the occurrence of a Change of Control (as defined below). In connection with any such termination, the Company is obligated to pay the present value (calculated at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 200 basis points as of such date) of all remaining Net Tax Benefit payments that would be required to be paid to the Pre-IPO Stockholders from such termination date, applying the valuation assumptions set forth in the Tax Receivable Agreement (the "Early Termination Period"). "Change of control," as defined in the Tax Receivable Agreement shall mean an event or series of events by which (i) VHC shall cease directly or indirectly to own 100% of the capital stock of Vince, LLC; (ii) any

"person" or "group" (as such terms are used in Section 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act), other than one or more permitted investors, shall be the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act) of capital stock having more, directly or indirectly, than 35% of the total voting power of all outstanding capital stock of Vince Holding Corp. in the election of directors, unless at such time the permitted investors are direct or indirect "beneficial owners" (as so defined) of capital stock of Vince Holding Corp. having a greater percentage of the total voting power of all outstanding capital stock of VHC in the election of directors than that owned by each other "person" or "group" described above; (iii) for any reason whatsoever, a majority of the board of directors of VHC shall not be continuing directors; or (iv) a "Change of Control" (or comparable term) shall occur under (x) any term loan or revolving credit facility of VHC or its subsidiaries or (y) any unsecured, senior, senior subordinated or subordinated indebtedness of VHC or its subsidiaries, if, in each case, the outstanding principal amount thereof is in excess of \$15,000. The Company may also terminate the Tax Receivable Agreement by paying the Early Termination Payment (as defined therein) to the Pre-IPO Stockholders. Additionally, the Tax Receivable Agreement provides that in the event that the Company breaches any material obligations under the Tax Receivable Agreement by operation of law as a result of the rejection of the Tax Receivable Agreement in a case commenced under the Bankruptcy Code, then the Early Termination Payment plus other outstanding amounts under the Tax Receivable Agreement shall become due and payable.

The Tax Receivable Agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the date all such tax benefits have been utilized or expired, (ii) the last day of the tax year including the tenth anniversary of the IPO Restructuring Transactions and (iii) the mutual agreement of the parties thereto, unless earlier terminated in accordance with the terms thereof.

As of February 2, 2019, the Company's total obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement is estimated to be \$58,273 which is included as Other liabilities on the Consolidated Balance Sheet. The tax benefit payment of \$351, including accrued interest, with respect to the 2016 taxable year was paid in the first quarter of fiscal 2018. The tax benefit payment of \$7,438, including accrued interest, with respect to the 2015 taxable year was paid in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2016. As a condition of the 2016 Investment Agreement, the Company repaid its obligation, including accrued interest, totaling \$22,262, with respect to the 2014 taxable year upon the closing of the 2016 Rights Offering. The Tax Receivable Agreement expires on December 31, 2023. The obligation was originally recorded in connection with the IPO as an adjustment to additional paid-in capital on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheet.

During fiscal 2018, no adjustment was made to the obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement. During fiscal 2017, the obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement was adjusted primarily as a result of the enactment of the TCJA in the U.S and the change in levels of projected pre-tax income. The TCJA reduced the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21% which resulted in the re-measurement of liability at the lower tax rate. The adjustment resulted in a net decrease of \$82,002 to the liability under the Tax Receivable Agreement with the corresponding adjustment accounted for as a decrease to Other (income) expense, net on the Consolidated Statements of Operations. During fiscal 2016, the obligation under the Tax Receivable Agreement was adjusted primarily as a result of changes in tax laws that impacted the net operating loss deferred tax assets. The adjustment resulted in a net decrease of \$209 to the liability under the Tax Receivable Agreement with the corresponding adjustment accounted for as a decrease to Other (income) expense, net on the Consolidated Statements of Operations.

# **Sourcing Arrangement**

On July 13, 2017, Vince, LLC, an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into an agreement (the "Sourcing Arrangement") with Rebecca Taylor, Inc. ("RT") relating to the purchase and resale of certain Vince branded finished goods ("Vince Goods"), whereby RT had agreed to purchase Vince Goods from approved suppliers pursuant to purchase orders issued to such suppliers (each, a "RT Purchase Order") at a price specified therein (a "RT Price") and Vince, LLC had agreed to purchase such Vince Goods from RT pursuant to purchase orders issued to RT (each, a "Vince Purchase Order") at a price specified therein (a "Vince Price"). The Vince Price was at all times equal to 103.5% of the RT Price.

Upon receipt of the Vince Purchase Order, RT must issue the RT Purchase Order and apply for a letter of credit to be issued to the applicable supplier in the amount equal to the RT Price, subject to availability under RT's credit facility. When the Vince Goods were ready to be delivered, RT must invoice Vince in the amount equal to the Vince Price, which invoice shall be payable by Vince within two business days of receipt of the invoice, which payment term may be extended by RT. In the event Vince failed to make timely payment for any Vince Goods, RT had the right to liquidate such goods in a manner and at a price it deemed appropriate in its sole discretion.

The Sourcing Arrangement contained customary indemnification and representations and warranties. The Sourcing Arrangement may be terminated by either party upon 60 days' prior written notice to the other party.

RT is owned by affiliates of Sun Capital Partners, Inc., whose affiliates owned approximately 73% of the outstanding common stock of the Company as of February 2, 2019. During fiscal 2018 and 2017, the Company paid \$29 and \$17,834 for orders placed under the Sourcing Arrangement. No new orders had been placed under the Sourcing Arrangement since September 2017. On May 30, 2018, the Company terminated the Sourcing Arrangement with RT effective as of February 3, 2018. There were no early termination penalties incurred by the Vince, LLC or the Company as a result of the termination.

#### **Shared Services Agreement**

In connection with the consummation of the Company's IPO, Vince, LLC entered into a Shared Services Agreement with Kellwood on November 27, 2013 (the "Shared Services Agreement") pursuant to which Kellwood provided support services in various areas including, among other things, certain accounting functions, tax, e-commerce operations, distribution, logistics, information technology, accounts payable, credit and collections and payroll and benefits administration. As of the end of fiscal 2016, the Company completed the transition of all functions and systems from Kellwood to the Company's own systems or processes as well as to third-party service providers. In connection with the Kellwood Sale, the Shared Services Agreement was contributed to St. Louis, LLC. The Shared Services Agreement with St. Louis, LLC was effectively terminated in fiscal 2017 as there were no outstanding or further services to be provided thereunder.

The fees for all services received by Vince, LLC under the Shared Services Agreement were at cost. Such costs were the full amount of any and all actual and direct out-of-pocket expenses (including base salary and wages but without providing for any margin of profit or allocation of depreciation or amortization expense) incurred by the service provider or its affiliates in connection with the provision of the services.

The Company was invoiced monthly for the services provided under the Shared Services Agreement and generally was required to pay within 15 business days of receiving such invoice. The payments could be trued-up and could be disputed once each fiscal quarter. For fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, the Company recognized \$20, \$305 and \$4,256, respectively, of expense within the Consolidated Statements of Operations for services provided under the Shared Services Agreement. As of February 2, 2019 and February 3, 2018, the Company recorded \$0 and \$82, respectively, in Other accrued expenses to recognize amounts payable under the Shared Services Agreement.

#### 2017 Investment Agreement and 2017 Rights Offering

On August 10, 2017, the Company entered into an Investment Agreement (the "2017 Investment Agreement") with Sun Cardinal, LLC and SCSF Cardinal, LLC (collectively, the "Sun Cardinal Investors") pursuant to which the Company agreed to issue and sell to the Sun Cardinal Investors, and the Sun Cardinal Investors agreed to purchase, an aggregate number of shares of the Company's common stock equal to (x) \$30,000 minus (y) the aggregate proceeds of the 2017 Rights Offering, at the 2017 Rights Offering subscription price per share (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split) of \$0.45, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the 2017 Investment Agreement (the "Backstop Commitment"). The 2017 Investment Agreement superseded the Rights Offering Commitment Letter, dated May 18, 2017, from Sun Capital Partners V, L.P.

On August 15, 2017, the Company commenced the 2017 Rights Offering, whereby the Company distributed, at no charge, to stockholders of record as of August 14, 2017 (the "2017 Rights Offering Record Date"), rights to purchase new shares of the Company's common stock at \$0.45 per share (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split). Each stockholder as of the 2017 Rights Offering Record Date ("2017 Rights Holders") received one non-transferrable right to purchase 1.3475 shares for every share of common stock owned on the 2017 Rights Offering Record Date (the "subscription right"). 2017 Rights Holders who fully exercised their subscription rights were entitled to subscribe for additional shares that remained unsubscribed as a result of any unexercised subscription rights (the "over-subscription right"). The over-subscription right allowed a 2017 Rights Holder to subscribe for an additional amount equal to up to an aggregate of 9.99% of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock after giving effect to the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the 2017 Rights Offering and the 2017 Investment Agreement, subject to certain limitations and pro rata allocations. Subscription rights could only be exercised for whole numbers of shares; no fractional shares of common stock were issued in the 2017 Rights Offering. The 2017 Rights Offering period expired on August 30, 2017 at 5:00 p.m. New York City time and the Company received subscriptions and oversubscriptions from its existing stockholders (including the Sun Cardinal Investors and their affiliates) resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of \$21,976. Additionally, in accordance with the 2017 Investment Agreement, the Company received \$8,024 of gross proceeds from the Sun Cardinal Investors. In total, the Company received gross proceeds of \$30,000 as a result of the 2017 Rights Offering and the 2017 Investment Agreement transactions and the Company issued 6,666,666 shares of its common stock.

The Company used a portion of the net proceeds received from the 2017 Rights Offering and the 2017 Investment Agreement to (1) repay \$9,000 under the Company's 2013 Term Loan Facility and (2) repay \$15,000 under the Company's Revolving Credit Facility, without a concurrent commitment reduction. The Company used the remaining net proceeds for general corporate purposes, except for \$1,823 which was retained at VHC.

As of February 2, 2019, affiliates of Sun Fund V collectively beneficially owned approximately 73% of the Company's outstanding common stock.

#### 2016 Investment Agreement and 2016 Rights Offering

On March 15, 2016, the Company entered into the 2016 Investment Agreement with the Investors pursuant to which Sun Cardinal and SCSF Cardinal agreed to backstop the 2016 Rights Offering by purchasing at the subscription price (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split) of \$5.50 per share any and all shares not subscribed through the exercise of rights, including the oversubscription.

On March 29, 2016, the Company commenced the 2016 Rights Offering, whereby the Company distributed, at no charge, to stockholders of record as of March 23, 2016 (the "2016 Rights Offering Record Date"), rights to purchase new shares of the Company's common stock (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split) at \$5.50 per share. Each stockholder as of the 2016 Rights Offering Record Date ("2016 Rights Holders") received one non-transferrable right to purchase 0.3191 shares for every share of common stock owned on the 2016 Rights Offering Record Date (the "subscription right"). 2016 Rights Holders who fully exercised their subscription rights were entitled to subscribe for additional shares that remained unsubscribed as a result of any unexercised subscription rights (the "over-subscription right"). The over-subscription right allowed a 2016 Rights Holder to subscribe for an additional number of shares equal to up to 20% of the shares of common stock for which such holder was otherwise entitled to subscribe. Subscription rights could only be exercised for whole numbers of shares; no fractional shares of common stock were issued in the 2016 Rights Offering. The 2016 Rights Offering period expired on April 14, 2016 at 5:00 p.m. New York City time, prior to which payment for all subscription rights required an irrevocable funding of cash to the transfer agent, to be held in an account for the benefit of the Company. The Investors fully subscribed in the 2016 Rights Offering and exercised their oversubscription right. The Company received subscriptions and oversubscriptions from its existing stockholders for a total (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split) of 11,622,518 shares of its common stock, resulting in aggregate gross proceeds of approximately \$63,924. Simultaneous with the closing of the 2016 Rights Offering, the Company received \$1,076 of gross proceeds from the 2016 Investment Agreement and issued to the Investors 195,663 shares (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split) of its common stock in connection therewith. In total, the Company received total gross proceeds of \$65,000 as a result of the 2016 Rights Offering and the 2016 Investment Agreement transactions and recorded increases (prior to adjustment for the Reverse Stock Split) of \$118 within Common Stock and \$63,992 within Additional paid-in capital on the consolidated balance sheet. Upon the completion of these transactions, affiliates of Sun Capital owned 58% of the Company's outstanding common stock.

The Company used a portion of the net proceeds received from the 2016 Rights Offering and the 2016 Investment Agreement to (1) repay the amount owed by the Company under the Tax Receivable Agreement (as discussed above) with Sun Cardinal, for itself and as a representative of the other stockholders party thereto, for the tax benefit with respect to the 2014 taxable year including accrued interest, totaling \$22,262, and (2) repay all then outstanding indebtedness, totaling \$20,000, under the Company's 2013 Revolving Credit Facility. The Company used the remaining net proceeds, which funds were held by VHC until needed by its operating subsidiary, for additional strategic investments and general corporate purposes. The Company retained approximately \$21,000 of proceeds at VHC.

## **Sun Capital Consulting Agreement**

On November 27, 2013, the Company entered into an agreement with Sun Capital Management to (i) reimburse Sun Capital Management Corp. ("Sun Capital Management") or any of its affiliates providing consulting services under the agreement for out-of-pocket expenses incurred in providing consulting services to the Company and (ii) provide Sun Capital Management with customary indemnification for any such services.

The agreement is scheduled to terminate on November 27, 2023, the tenth anniversary of the Company's IPO. Under the consulting agreement, the Company has no obligation to pay Sun Capital Management or any of its affiliates any consulting fees other than those which are approved by a majority of the Company's directors that are not affiliated with Sun Capital. To the extent such fees are approved in the future, the Company will be obligated to pay such fees in addition to reimbursing Sun Capital Management or any of its affiliates that provide the Company services under the consulting agreement for all reasonable out-of-pocket fees and expenses incurred by such party in connection with the provision of consulting services under the consulting agreement and any related matters. Reimbursement of such expenses shall not be conditioned upon the approval of a majority of the Company's directors that are not affiliated with Sun Capital Management, and shall be payable in addition to any fees that such directors may approve.

Neither Sun Capital Management nor any of its affiliates are liable to the Company or the Company's affiliates, security holders or creditors for (1) any liabilities arising out of, related to, caused by, based upon or in connection with the performance of services

under the consulting agreement, unless such liability is proven to have resulted directly and primarily from the willful misconduct or gross negligence of such person or (2) pursuing any outside activities or opportunities that may conflict with the Company's best interests, which outside activities the Company consents to and approves under the consulting agreement, and which opportunities neither Sun Capital Management nor any of its affiliates will have any duty to inform the Company of. In no event will the aggregate of any liabilities of Sun Capital Management or any of its affiliates exceed the aggregate of any fees paid under the consulting agreement.

In addition, the Company is required to indemnify Sun Capital Management, its affiliates and any successor by operation of law against any and all liabilities, whether or not arising out of or related to such party's performance of services under the consulting agreement, except to the extent proven to result directly and primarily from such person's willful misconduct or gross negligence. The Company is also required to defend such parties in any lawsuits which may be brought against such parties and advance expenses in connection therewith. In the case of affiliates of Sun Capital Management that have rights to indemnification and advancement from affiliates of Sun Capital, the Company agrees to be the indemnitor of first resort, to be liable for the full amounts of payments of indemnification required by any organizational document of such entity or any agreement to which such entity is a party, and that the Company will not make any claims against any affiliates of Sun Capital Partners for contribution, subrogation, exoneration or reimbursement for which they are liable under any organizational documents or agreement. Sun Capital Management may, in its sole discretion, elect to terminate the consulting agreement at any time. The Company may elect to terminate the consulting agreement if SCSF Cardinal, Sun Cardinal or any of their respective affiliates' aggregate ownership of the Company's equity securities falls below 30%.

During fiscal 2018, fiscal 2017 and fiscal 2016, the Company incurred expenses of \$31, \$34 and \$121, respectively, under the Sun Capital Consulting Agreement.

#### **Bank of Montreal Facility**

On June 22, 2017, Vince, LLC entered into the BMO LC Line with the Bank of Montreal to issue the Specified LCs for the benefit of BofA as credit support for the obligations outstanding under the 2013 Revolving Credit Facility with BofA. The BMO LC Line was guaranteed by Sun Capital Fund V, L.P., an affiliate of Sun Capital Partners. The initial BMO LC Line was issued in the amount of \$5,000. The maximum draw amount for all Specified LCs was \$10,000. The Specified LCs were never drawn upon and on October 31, 2017, at the request of the Company and upon the satisfaction of certain release conditions, the BMO LC Line was released.

#### **Indemnification Agreements**

The Company has entered into indemnification agreements with each of its executive officers and directors. The indemnification agreements provide the executive officers and directors with contractual rights to indemnification, expense advancement and reimbursement, to the fullest extent permitted under the Delaware General Corporation Law.

### **Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation**

The Company's amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that for so long as affiliates of Sun Capital own 30% or more of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock, Sun Cardinal, a Sun Capital affiliate, has the right to designate a majority of the Company's board of directors. For so long as Sun Cardinal has the right to designate a majority of the Company's board of directors, the directors designated by Sun Cardinal may constitute a majority of each committee of the Company's board of directors (other than the Audit Committee), and the chairman of each of the committees (other than the Audit Committee) may be a director serving on the committee who is selected by affiliates of Sun Capital, provided that, at such time as the Company is not a "controlled company" under the NYSE corporate governance standards, the Company's committee membership will comply with all applicable requirements of those standards and a majority of the Company's board of directors will be "independent directors," as defined under the rules of the NYSE, subject to any applicable phase in requirements.

## SCHEDULE II VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS (In thousands)

	В	eginning of Period	Cha	Expense arges, net of Reversals	Wr	uctions and ite-offs, net Recoveries	End of Period
Sales Allowances							
Fiscal 2018	\$	(17,611)	\$	(39,764)	\$	50,015	(7,360)
Fiscal 2017		(19,711)		(54,265)		56,365	(17,611)
Fiscal 2016		(12,846)		(59,078)		52,213	(19,711)
Allowance for Doubtful Accounts							
Fiscal 2018		(803)		53		407	(343)
Fiscal 2017		(275)		(793)		265	(803)
Fiscal 2016		(188)		(192)		105	(275)
Valuation Allowances on Deferred Income Taxes							
Fiscal 2018		(92,590)		(1,048)		_	(93,638)
Fiscal 2017		(122,860)		(13,764)		44,034	(92,590)
Fiscal 2016		(1,024)		(121,836)		_	(122,860)

F-32

Exhibit 10.28

January 10, 2017

Marie Fogel [Home Address]

Dear Marie:

Congratulations! I am pleased to provide this letter confirming your offer of employment with Vince, LLC (hereafter "Vince" or "the Company"), for the position of SVP, Men's & Denim with an expected start date January 23, 2017. The terms of the employment offer are as follows:

#### **Reporting Relationship and Primary Work Location**

Initially we ask that you report to Rea Laccone (our Founder) and partner with our EVP of Operations. Upon Rea's departure from Vince, you will report to Vince's Chief Executive Officer, and continue to partner with our EVP of Operations. You will be based in our Los Angeles Design Studio.

#### **Base Salary, Signing Bonus and Incentive Bonus**

Your annual base salary will be \$350,000. You will receive a signing bonus of \$50,000 to be paid 90 days after your date of hire. If your employment is terminated, voluntarily by you or involuntarily by the Company for cause, within one year of your start date, you will be required to repay the full amount of the signing bonus.

You will be eligible to participate in the Company's Annual Short-Term Incentive Plan ("STI Plan"), for Fiscal Year 2017 (February 1 – January 31). The 2017 target bonus opportunity for your position under this plan is 60% of your annual base salary, based upon annual performance targets established each fiscal year.

#### **Long-Term Incentive Awards**

Subject to approval by the Vince Board of Directors, you will receive a new hire equity grant in the form of 30,000 stock options, vesting annually over a four year period. The grant will be issued as soon as practicable after formal Board approval.

The official grant agreement, which will cover the vesting schedule, expiration rules, and other terms and conditions, will be provided at the time the grant is formally issued.

You will also be eligible to participate in the ongoing annual Long-Term Incentive Program. The Company's Board of Directors will determine the target amount and terms (such as equity mix and vesting schedule) of the annual awards each year, based upon the Company's performance as well as market conditions and other factors.

### **Benefits**

You will be eligible to participate in and receive benefits under any existing employee benefit plan or similar arrangement generally available for employees, including medical, dental, and vision coverage, 401(k), disability and life insurance. Medical, Dental and Vision coverage will begin on the first of the month following the completion of 30 days of employment. You will automatically be enrolled in the company's 401k program on the first of the month following the completion of 30 days of employment. A summary of Vince's current benefits is enclosed.

You will accrue four (4) weeks of vacation per annum (pro-rated for the first year of employment) as well as all Company paid holidays and personal days in accordance with the Company's standard vacation and holiday policies. Vacation time is accrued at 6.15 hours per pay period. All vacation time to be earned during the year is available to take as of January 1st each year even though you actually earn it as the year proceeds.

You are eligible to receive Vince's associate discount of 75% off apparel merchandise and 50% off licensed merchandise in retail stores and online, beginning on your first day of employment.

In accordance with the Company's clothing allowance policy, you will receive an allowance in the amount of \$6,000 per fiscal year (pro-rated for the first year of employment) with a full allowance of an additional \$6,000 as of January 31, 2017. Your allowance will be calculated based on 75% off the wholesale price of each item of clothing. Please note that receiving a clothing allowance is considered a taxable benefit and, as a result, the applicable income taxes associated with receiving this benefit will be applied. Clothing allowance is determined by your position, department's function, and your frequency of customer-facing activity. The clothing allowance policy, including the amount of the allowance, is subject to change with or without notice.

You may be requested, occasionally and for reasonable periods of time, to travel for business purposes. All travel will be at the cost of the Company and will be paid or reimbursed by the Company in accordance with the Company's Travel & Entertainment Policy as in effect. When traveling on behalf of the Company, you will be eligible to fly Business Class on a 7am flight from the New York metro area or on a red-eye flight from Los Angeles.

You will be eligible to receive a corporate credit card, an iPad and an iPhone from the Company.

#### **Relocation**

To support your relocation to Los Angeles, the Company will pay for temporarily corporate housing for up to three (3) months from the first day of employment.

The Company will pay for two roundtrip flights (coach airfare) for your husband to fly to Los Angeles for the purpose of finding permanent housing in Los Angeles. The Company will pay for the use of a storage facility for up to two (2) months from the first day of employment.

Once you confirm permanent housing in Los Angeles, the Company will pay for movers to pack your belongings in New York, and unpack them in Los Angeles. The real estate portion of the relocation process is your responsibility.

If your employment is terminated, voluntarily by you or involuntarily by the Company for cause, within one year of your start date, you will be required to repay the sum total of the relocation expenses.

#### <u>Severance</u>

If your employment is terminated by the Company without "cause" (as such term is defined in the Company's stock option plan), then subject to the execution of a satisfactory release by you, you will receive severance payments, equivalent to your then current base rate of pay, for the next six (6) months or until other employment is earlier secured. If you are, as of the termination date, enrolled in the Company's medical and dental plans, then you will continue to receive medical and dental coverage in accordance with the Company's plans that are then in place until the end of the salary continuation period or, at the Company's option, coverage under another medical and/or dental plan.

#### **Restrictive Covenants**

Notice Period Requirement. Should you voluntarily resign your employment, you shall provide the Company with a sixty (60) day working notice period. During this notice period, you agree to continue performing all of the functions and responsibilities of your position, continue to give your full time and attention to such responsibilities, and assist the Company in preparing for your departure.

Non-Compete. During your employment and for a period of twelve (12) months thereafter, you shall not directly or indirectly (i) source, manufacture, produce, design, develop, promote, sell, license, distribute, or market anywhere in the world (the "Territory") any contemporary apparel, accessories or related products ("Competitive Products") or (ii) own, manage, operate, be employed by, participate in or have any interest in any other business or enterprise engaged in the design, production, distribution or sale of Competitive Products anywhere in the Territory; provided, however, that nothing herein shall prohibit you from being a passive owner of not more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding stock of any class of securities of a corporation or other entity engaged in such business which is publicly traded, so long as you have no active participation in the business of such corporation or other entity. This paragraph will not apply and will not be enforced by the Company with respect to post-termination activity by you that occurs in California or in any other state in which this prohibition is not enforceable under applicable law.

Non-solicit, Non-interference. During your employment and for a period of twelve (12) months thereafter you shall not, except in furtherance of your duties during your employment with the Company, directly or indirectly, individually or on behalf of any other person, firm, corporation or other entity, (A) solicit or induce any employee, consultant, representative or agent of the Company or any of its affiliates, to leave such employment or retention or to accept employment with or render services to or with any other person, firm, corporation or other entity unaffiliated with the Company or hire or retain any such employee, consultant, representative or agent, or take any action to materially assist or aid any other person, firm corporation or other entity in identifying, hiring or soliciting any such employee, consultant, representative or agent, or (B) interfere, or aid or induce any other person or entity in interfering, with the relationship between the Company or any of its affiliates and their respective customers, suppliers, vendors, joint ventures, distribution partners, franchisees, licensors, licensees or any other business relation of the Company or its affiliates. Any person described in subparagraph (A) above shall be deemed covered by this paragraph while so employed or retained and for a period of twelve (12) months thereafter, unless such person's employment has been terminated by the Company.

Non-disparagement. During your period of employment and thereafter, neither you nor the Company shall make any negative comments or otherwise disparage the other party or, in the case of the Company's or its affiliates' officers, directors, employees, shareholders, agents, products or business, or take any action, including making any public statements or publishing or participating in the publication of any accounts or stories relating to any persons, entities, products or businesses which negatively impacts or brings such person, entity, product or business into public ridicule or disrepute except if testifying truthfully under oath pursuant to subpoena or other legal process, in which event you agree to provide the Company, as appropriate, with notice of subpoena and opportunity to respond.

#### **Compliance with Law**

This letter is intended to comply with applicable law. Without limiting the foregoing, this letter is intended to comply with the requirements of section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code ("409A"), with the separation pay and short term deferral specifically, exceptions 409A. Notwithstanding anything in the letter to the contrary, separation pay may only be made upon a "separation from service" under 409A and only in a manner permitted by 409A. For purposes of 409A, the right to a series of installment payments under this letter shall be treated as a right to a series of separate payments. In no event may you, directly or indirectly, designate the calendar year of a payment. All reimbursements and in-kind benefits provided in this letter shall be made or provided in accordance with the requirements of 409A (including, where applicable, the reimbursement rules set forth in the regulations issued under 409A). If you are a "specified employee" of a publicly traded corporation on your termination date (as determined by the Company in accordance with 409A), to the extent required by 409A, separation pay due under this letter will be delayed for a period of six (6) months. Any separation pay that is postponed because of 409A will be paid to you (or, if you die, your beneficiary) within 30 days after the end of the six-month delay period.

#### **Miscellaneous**

Please be advised that this offer is contingent upon the favorable outcome of background and reference checks. Please also be advised that your employment is for an indefinite period and is terminable at the will of either the Company or you, with or without cause at any time, subject only to such limitations as may be imposed by law and/or the terms of this letter. This offer of employment is contingent on you not being subject to any restrictive covenants which would impact your ability to perform the services contemplated (or you having delivered to us an effective waiver thereof). By signing below, you are confirming to us that you are not presently subject to or otherwise bound by a non-compete, confidentiality or other restriction with any person or company with respect to any prior or existing employment, investment or other relationship.

You will receive an orientation packet with employment paperwork and benefit plan enrollment materials. Please review closely the Employment Eligibility Verification requirements and list of acceptable documents on the Form I-9 and bring with you the appropriate personal identification. One voided check will also be required to set up your direct deposit account for payroll. Please bring the entire packet and requested documentation to Human Resources on your first day.

We are confident that you will make significant contributions at Vince and we look forward to you joining our team. If you agree to the employment terms listed, please sign a copy of this letter to acknowledge your agreement with its conditions and return it via email to Melissa Wallace at <a href="mailto:mwallace@vince.com">mwallace@vince.com</a>.

Sincerely,		
/s/ Brendan Hoffman Brendan Hoffman Chief Executive Officer		
/s/ Melissa Wallace Melissa Wallace Senior Vice President, Human Resources		
Accepted:		
/s/ Marie Fogel Marie Fogel	February 11, 2017 Date	

**Exhibit 10.29** 



July 11, 2017

Marie Fogel [Home Address]

Dear Marie,

Congratulations! The Vince leadership team has identified you as key talent that will help drive our company's success. Therefore, I am pleased to confirm your promotion with Vince!

Following are the terms associated with your new position:

Effective Date: June 25th, 2017

Title: Senior Vice President, Merchandising and Product Development

Reports To: Chief Executive Officer

Base Your annual base salary will be \$400,000. You will be paid on a bi-weekly basis Compensation: (26 pay periods per year). This position is classified as exempt. As such, you

are/are not eligible for overtime pay for hours worked over 40 hours in one week.

We are confident that you will continue to make significant contributions at Vince and we look

4

forward to your future success!

All other terms and conditions of your employment apply, as stated in your original offer letter. The employment relationship remains at-will, meaning both you and the Company have the right to terminate your employment at any time, for any reason, with or without cause, and without prior notice.

If you agree to the employment terms listed, please sign this letter and return it via email to HR at hr@vince.com.

Sincerely,

/s/ Melissa Walalce

Melissa Wallace

SVP, Human Resources

Agreed & Acknowledged

/s/ Marie Fogel

July 11, 2017

Date

**Exhibit 10.30** 

VINCE.

Marie Fogel

June 29, 2018

Marie Fogel [Home Address]

Dear Marie:

We are pleased to confirm the following updates to the terms of your employment with Vince, LLC ("Vince" or the "Company"), effective immediately:

## **Base Salary and Incentive Bonus**

\$600,000 annual salary to be paid on a bi-weekly basis (26 pay periods per year). Vince may in its sole discretion request that you oversee sourcing in addition to your current role. This new annual base salary presumes, but is not conditioned upon, such role expansion. Your new annual salary will take effect on July 2, 2018.

You continue to be eligible to participate in the Company's Annual Short-Term Incentive Plan with a target bonus opportunity at 70% of your annual base salary, based upon annual performance targets established each fiscal year.

#### **One-Time Equity Grant**

Subject to approval by the Board of Directors (the "Board") of Vince Holding Corp. ("VHC"), the ultimate parent company of Vince, or a committee thereof, you will receive a one-time equity grant in the form of 12,500 restricted stock units, vesting annually over a four-year period. The grant will be issued as soon as practicable after the approval by the Board.

All equity awards are subject to the terms of VHC's Amended and Restated 2013 Omnibus Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and applicable grant agreements.

#### **Severance**

If your employment is terminated by the Company without "cause" (as such term is defined in the Plan), then subject to the execution of a satisfactory release by you, you will receive severance payments, equivalent to your then current base rate of pay, for the next twelve (12) months or until other employment is earlier secured. If you are, as of the termination date, enrolled in the company's medical and dental plans, and make a timely election of continued health benefit coverage under COBRA, then you will continue to receive medical and dental coverage in accordance with the company's plans that are then in place until the end of the salary continuation period or, at the company's option, coverage under another medical and/or dental plan.

All other terms of your employment shall remain the same pursuant to the employment letter, dated January 10, 2017 and accepted by you on February 11, 2017, as well as your promotion letter dated July 11, 2017 (collectively, the "Employment Agreement"), including the at-will nature of your

employment. In the event of inconsistency between the terms of this letter and the Employ Agreement, the terms of this letter shall govern.	yment
I look forward to your continued success!	

Sincerely,	
/s/ Brendan Hoffman	June 29, 2018
Brendan Hoffman	Date
Chief Executive Officer	
Agreed & Acknowledged	
/s/ Marie Fogel	June 29, 2018
Marie Fogel	Date

500 5th Avenue, 20th Floor NYC 10110

**Exhibit 10.33** 

# RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT PURSUANT TO THE VINCE HOLDING CORP. 2013 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

Participant: [NAME]

Grant Date: [DATE]

Number of Destricted Cteels Heite Courted DILIMI

Number of Restricted Stock Units Granted: [NUMBER]

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of the Grant Date specified above, is entered into by and between Vince Holding Corp., a corporation organized in the State of Delaware (the "Company"), and the Participant specified above, pursuant to the Vince Holding Corp. 2013 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect and as amended from time to time (the "Plan"), which is administered by the Committee; and

WHEREAS, it has been determined under the Plan that it would be in the best interests of the Company to grant the Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") provided herein to the Participant.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto hereby mutually covenant and agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Incorporation by Reference; Plan Document Receipt.</u> This Agreement is subject in all respects to the terms and provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, any amendments thereto adopted at any time and from time to time unless such amendments are expressly intended not to apply to the Award provided hereunder), all of which terms and provisions are made a part of and incorporated in this Agreement as if they were each expressly set forth herein. Any capitalized term not defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as is ascribed thereto in the Plan. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a true copy of the Plan and that the Participant has read the Plan carefully and fully understands its content. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.
- 2. Grant of Restricted Stock Unit Award. The Company hereby grants to the Participant, as of the Grant Date specified above, the number of RSUs specified above. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, the Participant agrees and understands that nothing contained in this Agreement provides, or is intended to provide, the Participant with any protection against potential future dilution of the Participant's interest in the Company for any reason, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

# 3. <u>Vesting</u>.

- (a) Subject to the remaining provisions of Section 3 hereof, the RSUs subject to this Award shall become fully vested upon the occurrence of any of the following, provided that the Participant has not incurred a Termination prior to such occurrence:
  - (i) A transaction covered by Section 11.2(d) of the Plan;
  - (ii) (A) A transaction covered by Section 11.2(a) of the Plan; <u>and</u> (B) Sun Capital Partners, Inc. and its affiliates (collectively, "<u>Sun Capital</u>") becoming the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 30% or less of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or
  - (iii) Except to the extent covered by Sections 3(a)(i) and (ii) above, in the event of a Participant's termination by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries other than for Cause (and other than due to the Participant's death, Disability or voluntary Termination) within a twelve (12) month period following: (A) Sun Capital's becoming the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 30% or less of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities or (B) a Change in Control.

There shall be no proportionate or partial vesting in the periods prior to each vesting event and all vesting shall occur only on the appropriate vesting event date, subject to the Participant's continued service with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries on each applicable vesting event date.

- (b) <u>Committee Discretion to Accelerate Vesting.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, provide for accelerated vesting of the RSUs at any time and for any reason.
- (c) <u>Forfeiture</u>. Subject to the Committee's discretion to accelerate vesting hereunder, all unvested RSUs shall be immediately forfeited upon the Participant's Termination for any reason.
- (d) <u>Employment Agreement</u>. In the event that the Participant is a party to an employment agreement with the Company that is in effect as of the Grant Date (an "<u>Employment Agreement</u>") and such Employment Agreement provides for the acceleration of all or any portion the vesting of the RSUs upon certain specified Terminations, the RSUs will accelerate in accordance with the terms provided in the Employment Agreement.

# 4. Delivery of Shares.

(a) <u>General</u>. Subject to the provisions of Sections 4(b) and 4(c) hereof, within thirty (30) days following the vesting of the RSUs, the Participant shall receive the number of shares of Common Stock that correspond to the number of RSUs that have become vested on the applicable

vesting date; <u>provided</u> that the Participant shall be obligated to pay to the Company the aggregate par value of the shares of Common Stock to be issued within ten (10) days following the issuance of such shares unless such shares have been issued by the Company from the Company's treasury.

- (b) <u>Blackout Periods</u>. If the Participant is subject to any Company "blackout" policy or other trading restriction imposed by the Company on the date such distribution would otherwise be made pursuant to Section 4(a) hereof, such distribution shall be instead made on the earlier of (i) the date that the Participant is not subject to any such policy or restriction and (ii) the later of (A) the end of the calendar year in which such distribution would otherwise have been made and (B) a date that is immediately prior to the expiration of two and one-half months following the date such distribution would otherwise have been made hereunder.
- (c) <u>Deferrals</u>. If permitted by the Company, the Participant may elect, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any other applicable written plan or procedure adopted by the Company from time to time for purposes of such election, to defer the distribution of all or any portion of the shares of Common Stock that would otherwise be distributed to the Participant hereunder (the "<u>Deferred Shares</u>"), consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Upon the vesting of RSUs that have been so deferred, the applicable number of Deferred Shares shall be credited to a bookkeeping account established on the Participant's behalf (the "<u>Account</u>"). Subject to Section 5 hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Deferred Shares credited to the Participant's Account shall be distributed to the Participant in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan and the other applicable written plans or procedures of the Company, consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
- 5. <u>Dividends: Rights as Stockholder.</u> Cash dividends on shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, <u>provided</u> that such cash dividends shall not be deemed to be reinvested in shares of Common Stock and shall be held uninvested and without interest and paid in cash at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Stock dividends on shares of Common Stock shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, <u>provided</u> that such stock dividends shall be paid in shares of Common Stock at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by any RSU unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.
- 6. <u>Non-Transferability</u>. No portion of the RSUs may be sold, assigned, transferred, encumbered, hypothecated or pledged by the Participant, other than to the Company as a result of forfeiture of the RSUs as provided herein, unless and until payment is made in respect of vested RSUs in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Participant has become the holder of record of the vested shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder.

- 7. <u>Governing Law</u>, All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement shall be govern ed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the choice of law principles thereof.
- 8. Withholding of Tax. The Company shall have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require the Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state, local and foreign taxes of any kind (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations) which the Company, in its sole discretion, deems necessary to be withheld or remitted to comply with the Code and/or any other applicable law, rule or regulation with respect to the RSUs and, if the Participant fails to do so, the Company may otherwise refuse to issue or transfer any shares of Common Stock otherwise required to be issued pursuant to this Agreement. Any statutorily required withholding obligation with regard to the Participant may be satisfied by reducing the amount of cash or shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable to the Participant hereunder, but only to the extent a reduction in shares does not have an adverse accounting impact on the Company.
- 9. <u>Legend</u>. The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to this Agreement in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 9.
- 10. <u>Securities Representations</u>. This Agreement is being entered into by the Company in reliance upon the following express representations and warranties of the Participant. The Participant hereby acknowledges, represents and warrants that:
- (a) The Participant has been advised that the Participant may be an "affiliate" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in this connection the Company is relying in part on the Participant's representations set forth in this Section 10.
- (b) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder must be held indefinitely unless an exemption from any applicable resale restrictions is available or the Company files an additional registration statement (or a "re-offer prospectus") with regard to such shares of Common Stock and the Company is under no obligation to register such shares of Common Stock (or to file a "re-offer prospectus").
- (c) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the Participant understands that (i) the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available unless (A) a public trading market then exists for the Common Stock of the Company, (B) adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and (C) other terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom are complied with, and (ii) any sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder may be made only in limited amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom.

- 11. <u>Entire Agreement; Amendment.</u> This Agreement, together with the Plan, contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior agreements or prior understandings, whether written or oral, between the parties relating to such subject matter. The Committee shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to modify or amend this Agreement from time to time in accordance with and as provided in the Plan. This Agreement may also be modified or amended by a writing signed by both the Company and the Participant. The Company shall give written notice to the Participant of any such modification or amendment of this Agreement as soon as practicable after the adoption thereof.
- Notices. Any notice hereunder by the Participant shall be given to the Company in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof by the General Counsel of the Company. Any notice hereunder by the Company shall be given to the Participant in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof at such address as the Participant may have on file with the Company.
- 13. <u>No Right to Employment</u>. Any questions as to whether and when there has been a Termination and the cause of such Termination shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Committee. Nothing in this Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time, for any reason and with or without Cause.
- 14. <u>Transfer of Personal Data</u>. The Participant authorizes, agrees and unambiguously consents to the transmission by the Company (or any Subsidiary) of any personal data information related to the RSUs awarded under this Agreement for legitimate business purposes (including, without limitation, the administration of the Plan). This authorization and consent is freely given by the Participant.
- Compliance with Laws. The grant of RSUs and the issuance of shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to, and shall comply with, any applicable requirements of any foreign and U.S. federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and in each case any respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) and any other law, rule regulation or exchange requirement applicable thereto. The Company shall not be obligated to issue the RSUs or any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement if any such issuance would violate any such requirements. As a condition to the settlement of the RSUs, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation.
- 16. <u>Binding Agreement; Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, be binding upon, and be enforceable by the Company and its successors and assigns. The Participant shall not assign (except in accordance with Section 6 hereof) any part of this Agreement without the prior express written consent of the Company.
- 17. <u>Headings</u>. The titles and headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement.

- 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 19. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party hereto shall do and perform (or shall cause to be done and performed) all such further acts and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as either party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the Plan and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereunder.
- 20. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in such jurisdiction or the validity, legality or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction, it being intended that all rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 21. <u>Acquired Rights</u>. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that: (a) the Company may terminate or amend the Plan at any time; (b) the Award of RSUs made under this Agreement is completely independent of any other award or grant and is made at the sole discretion of the Company; (c) no past grants or awards (including, without limitation, the RSUs awarded hereunder) give the Participant any right to any grants or awards in the future whatsoever; and (d) any benefits granted under this Agreement are not part of the Participant's ordinary salary, and shall not be considered as part of such salary in the event of severance, redundancy or resignation.
- 22. <u>Expiration</u>. The RSUs shall expire on the second anniversary of the grant date.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above

VINCE HOLDING CORP.	
[NAME] [TITLE]	
PARTICIPANT:	
[NAME]	_

7

**Exhibit 10.34** 

# RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT PURSUANT TO THE VINCE HOLDING CORP. 2013 OMNIBUS INCENTIVE PLAN

Participant: [NAME]

Grant Date: [DATE]

Number of Restricted Stock Units Granted: [NUMBER]

THIS RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AWARD AGREEMENT (this "Agreement"), dated as of the Grant Date specified above, is entered into by and between Vince Holding Corp., a corporation organized in the State of Delaware (the "Company"), and the Participant specified above, pursuant to the Vince Holding Corp. 2013 Omnibus Incentive Plan, as in effect and as amended from time to time (the "Plan"), which is administered by the Committee; and

WHEREAS, it has been determined under the Plan that it would be in the best interests of the Company to grant the Restricted Stock Units ("RSUs") provided herein to the Participant.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and promises hereinafter set forth and for other good and valuable consideration, the parties hereto hereby mutually covenant and agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Incorporation by Reference; Plan Document Receipt.</u> This Agreement is subject in all respects to the terms and provisions of the Plan (including, without limitation, any amendments thereto adopted at any time and from time to time unless such amendments are expressly intended not to apply to the Award provided hereunder), all of which terms and provisions are made a part of and incorporated in this Agreement as if they were each expressly set forth herein. Any capitalized term not defined in this Agreement shall have the same meaning as is ascribed thereto in the Plan. The Participant hereby acknowledges receipt of a true copy of the Plan and that the Participant has read the Plan carefully and fully understands its content. In the event of any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and the terms of the Plan, the terms of the Plan shall control.
- 2. Grant of Restricted Stock Unit Award. The Company hereby grants to the Participant, as of the Grant Date specified above, the number of RSUs specified above. Except as otherwise provided by the Plan, the Participant agrees and understands that nothing contained in this Agreement provides, or is intended to provide, the Participant with any protection against potential future dilution of the Participant's interest in the Company for any reason, and no adjustments shall be made for dividends in cash or other property, distributions or other rights in respect of the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs, except as otherwise specifically provided for in the Plan or this Agreement.

## 3. <u>Vesting</u>.

(a) Subject to the remaining provisions of Section 3 hereof, the RSUs subject to this Award shall become vested as follows, provided that the Participant has not incurred a Termination prior to each such vesting date: [APPLICABLE VESTING DATES]

There shall be no proportionate or partial vesting in the periods prior to each vesting date and all vesting shall occur only on the appropriate vesting date, subject to the Participant's continued service with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries on each applicable vesting date.

- (b) <u>Committee Discretion to Accelerate Vesting.</u> Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Committee may, in its sole discretion, provide for accelerated vesting of the RSUs at any time and for any reason.
- (c) <u>Accelerated Vesting.</u> The RSUs, to the extent unvested and outstanding as of the occurrence of any of the following, shall become fully vested upon such occurrence:
  - (i) A transaction covered by Section 11.2(d) of the Plan;
  - (ii) (A) A transaction covered by Section 11.2(a) of the Plan; or (B) Sun Capital Partners, Inc. and its affiliates (collectively, "Sun Capital") (collectively, "Sun Capital") becoming the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 30% or less of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities; or
  - (iii) Except to the extent covered by Sections 3(c)(i) and (ii) above, in the event of a Participant's termination by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries other than for Cause (and other than due to the Participant's death, Disability or voluntary Termination) within a twelve (12) month period following: (A) Sun Capital's becoming the beneficial owner, directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing 30% or less of the combined voting power of the Company's then outstanding securities or (B) a Change in Control.
- (d) <u>Forfeiture</u>. Subject to the Committee's discretion to accelerate vesting hereunder, all unvested RSUs shall be immediately forfeited upon the Participant's Termination for any reason.
- (e) <u>Employment Agreement</u>. In the event that the Participant is a party to an employment agreement with the Company that is in effect as of the Grant Date (an "<u>Employment Agreement</u>") and such Employment Agreement provides for the acceleration of all or any portion the vesting of the RSUs upon certain specified Terminations, the RSUs will accelerate in accordance with the terms provided in the Employment Agreement.

# 4. <u>Delivery of Shares</u>.

- (a) <u>General</u>. Subject to the provisions of Sections 4(b) and 4(c) hereof, within thirty (30) days following the vesting of the RSUs, the Participant shall receive the number of shares of Common Stock that correspond to the number of RSUs that have become vested on the applicable vesting date; <u>provided</u> that the Participant shall be obligated to pay to the Company the aggregate par value of the shares of Common Stock to be issued within ten (10) days following the issuance of such shares unless such shares have been issued by the Company from the Company's treasury.
- (b) <u>Blackout Periods</u>. If the Participant is subject to any Company "blackout" policy or other trading restriction imposed by the Company on the date such distribution would otherwise be made pursuant to Section 4(a) hereof, such distribution shall be instead made on the earlier of (i) the date that the Participant is not subject to any such policy or restriction and (ii) the later of (A) the end of the calendar year in which such distribution would otherwise have been made and (B) a date that is immediately prior to the expiration of two and one-half months following the date such distribution would otherwise have been made hereunder.
- (c) <u>Deferrals</u>. If permitted by the Company, the Participant may elect, subject to the terms and conditions of the Plan and any other applicable written plan or procedure adopted by the Company from time to time for purposes of such election, to defer the distribution of all or any portion of the shares of Common Stock that would otherwise be distributed to the Participant hereunder (the "<u>Deferred Shares</u>"), consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code. Upon the vesting of RSUs that have been so deferred, the applicable number of Deferred Shares shall be credited to a bookkeeping account established on the Participant's behalf (the "<u>Account</u>"). Subject to Section 5 hereof, the number of shares of Common Stock equal to the number of Deferred Shares credited to the Participant's Account shall be distributed to the Participant in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Plan and the other applicable written plans or procedures of the Company, consistent with the requirements of Section 409A of the Code.
- 5. <u>Dividends: Rights as Stockholder.</u> Cash dividends on shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, <u>provided</u> that such cash dividends shall not be deemed to be reinvested in shares of Common Stock and shall be held uninvested and without interest and paid in cash at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Stock dividends on shares of Common Stock shall be credited to a dividend book entry account on behalf of the Participant with respect to each RSU granted to the Participant, <u>provided</u> that such stock dividends shall be paid in shares of Common Stock at the same time that the shares of Common Stock underlying the RSUs are delivered to the Participant in accordance with the provisions hereof. Except as otherwise provided herein, the Participant shall have no rights as a stockholder with respect to any shares of Common Stock covered by any RSU unless and until the Participant has become the holder of record of such shares.

- 6. <u>Non-Transferability</u>. No portion of the RSUs may be sold, assigned, transferred, encumbered, hypothecated or pledged by the Participant, other than to the Company as a result of forfeiture of the RSUs as provided herein, unless and until payment is made in respect of vested RSUs in accordance with the provisions hereof and the Participant has become the holder of record of the vested shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder.
- 7. <u>Governing Law</u>, All questions concerning the construction, validity and interpretation of this Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the choice of law principles thereof.
- 8. Withholding of Tax. The Company shall have the power and the right to deduct or withhold, or require the Participant to remit to the Company, an amount sufficient to satisfy any federal, state, local and foreign taxes of any kind (including, but not limited to, the Participant's FICA and SDI obligations) which the Company, in its sole discretion, deems necessary to be withheld or remitted to comply with the Code and/or any other applicable law, rule or regulation with respect to the RSUs and, if the Participant fails to do so, the Company may otherwise refuse to issue or transfer any shares of Common Stock otherwise required to be issued pursuant to this Agreement. Any statutorily required withholding obligation with regard to the Participant may be satisfied by reducing the amount of cash or shares of Common Stock otherwise deliverable to the Participant hereunder, but only to the extent a reduction in shares does not have an adverse accounting impact on the Company.
- 9. <u>Legend</u>. The Company may at any time place legends referencing any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law restrictions on all certificates representing shares of Common Stock issued pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant shall, at the request of the Company, promptly present to the Company any and all certificates representing shares of Common Stock acquired pursuant to this Agreement in the possession of the Participant in order to carry out the provisions of this Section 9.
- 10. <u>Securities Representations</u>. This Agreement is being entered into by the Company in reliance upon the following express representations and warranties of the Participant. The Participant hereby acknowledges, represents and warrants that:
- (a) The Participant has been advised that the Participant may be an "affiliate" within the meaning of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and in this connection the Company is relying in part on the Participant's representations set forth in this Section 10.
- (b) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder must be held indefinitely unless an exemption from any applicable resale restrictions is available or the Company files an additional registration statement (or a "re-offer prospectus") with regard to such shares of Common Stock and the Company is under no obligation to register such shares of Common Stock (or to file a "re-offer prospectus").

- (c) If the Participant is deemed an affiliate within the meaning of Rule 144 of the Securities Act, the Participant understands that (i) the exemption from registration under Rule 144 will not be available unless (A) a public trading market then exists for the Common Stock of the Company, (B) adequate information concerning the Company is then available to the public, and (C) other terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom are complied with, and (ii) any sale of the shares of Common Stock issuable hereunder may be made only in limited amounts in accordance with the terms and conditions of Rule 144 or any exemption therefrom.
- 11. <u>Entire Agreement; Amendment.</u> This Agreement, together with the Plan, contains the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter contained herein, and supersedes all prior agreements or prior understandings, whether written or oral, between the parties relating to such subject matter. The Committee shall have the right, in its sole discretion, to modify or amend this Agreement from time to time in accordance with and as provided in the Plan. This Agreement may also be modified or amended by a writing signed by both the Company and the Participant. The Company shall give written notice to the Participant of any such modification or amendment of this Agreement as soon as practicable after the adoption thereof.
- Notices. Any notice hereunder by the Participant shall be given to the Company in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof by the General Counsel of the Company. Any notice hereunder by the Company shall be given to the Participant in writing and such notice shall be deemed duly given only upon receipt thereof at such address as the Participant may have on file with the Company.
- 13. <u>No Right to Employment</u>. Any questions as to whether and when there has been a Termination and the cause of such Termination shall be determined in the sole discretion of the Committee. Nothing in this Agreement shall interfere with or limit in any way the right of the Company, its Subsidiaries or its Affiliates to terminate the Participant's employment or service at any time, for any reason and with or without Cause.
- 14. <u>Transfer of Personal Data</u>. The Participant authorizes, agrees and unambiguously consents to the transmission by the Company (or any Subsidiary) of any personal data information related to the RSUs awarded under this Agreement for legitimate business purposes (including, without limitation, the administration of the Plan). This authorization and consent is freely given by the Participant.
- Compliance with Laws. The grant of RSUs and the issuance of shares of Common Stock hereunder shall be subject to, and shall comply with, any applicable requirements of any foreign and U.S. federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations (including, without limitation, the provisions of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act and in each case any respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) and any other law, rule regulation or exchange requirement applicable thereto. The Company shall not be obligated to issue the RSUs or any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Agreement if any such issuance would violate any such requirements. As a condition to the settlement of the RSUs, the Company may require the Participant to satisfy any qualifications that may be necessary or appropriate to evidence compliance with any applicable law or regulation.

- 16. <u>Binding Agreement; Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of, be binding upon, and be enforceable by the Company and its successors and assigns. The Participant shall not assign (except in accordance with Section 6 hereof) any part of this Agreement without the prior express written consent of the Company.
- 17. <u>Headings</u>. The titles and headings of the various sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience of reference only and shall not be deemed to be a part of this Agreement.
- 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, but all of which shall constitute one and the same instrument.
- 19. <u>Further Assurances</u>. Each party hereto shall do and perform (or shall cause to be done and performed) all such further acts and shall execute and deliver all such other agreements, certificates, instruments and documents as either party hereto reasonably may request in order to carry out the intent and accomplish the purposes of this Agreement and the Plan and the consummation of the transactions contemplated thereunder.
- 20. <u>Severability</u>. The invalidity or unenforceability of any provisions of this Agreement in any jurisdiction shall not affect the validity, legality or enforceability of the remainder of this Agreement in such jurisdiction or the validity, legality or enforceability of any provision of this Agreement in any other jurisdiction, it being intended that all rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.
- 21. <u>Acquired Rights</u>. The Participant acknowledges and agrees that: (a) the Company may terminate or amend the Plan at any time; (b) the Award of RSUs made under this Agreement is completely independent of any other award or grant and is made at the sole discretion of the Company; (c) no past grants or awards (including, without limitation, the RSUs awarded hereunder) give the Participant any right to any grants or awards in the future whatsoever; and (d) any benefits granted under this Agreement are not part of the Participant's ordinary salary, and shall not be considered as part of such salary in the event of severance, redundancy or resignation.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the date first written above.

[NAME]	
[TITLE]	
PARTICIPANT:	
[NAME]	

7

Exhibit 21.1

#### LIST OF SUBSIDIARIES OF VINCE HOLDING CORP.

Vince Intermediate Holding, LLC Vince, LLC

Delaware Delaware

Exhibit 23.1

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-8 (No. 333-192500 and 333-225036) of Vince Holding Corp. of our report dated April 12, 2019 relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP New York, New York April 12, 2019

Exhibit 31.1

# CEO CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002 (15 U.S.C. SECTION 1350)

- I, Brendan Hoffman, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Vince Holding Corp.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the

preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;

- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Brendan Hoffman

Brendan Hoffman Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)

April 12, 2019

Exhibit 31.2

# CFO CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002 (15 U.S.C. SECTION 1350)

- I, David Stefko, certify that:
- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Vince Holding Corp.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
- a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
- b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
- c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation;
- d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
- a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize, and report financial information; and
- b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

David Stefko Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)

April 12, 2019

Exhibit 32.1

# CERTIFICATIONS OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002 (18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350)

In connection with the Annual Report of Vince Holding Corp. (the "Company"), on Form 10-K for the year ended February 2, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), Brendan Hoffman, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, does hereby certify, pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. § 1350), that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods indicated in the Report.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

The undersigned expressly disclaims any obligation to update the foregoing certification except as required by law.

#### /s/ Brendan Hoffman

Brendan Hoffman Chief Executive Officer (principal executive officer)

April 12, 2019

Exhibit 32.2

# CERTIFICATIONS OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002 (18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350)

In connection with the Annual Report of Vince Holding Corp. (the "Company"), on Form 10-K for the year ended February 2, 2019 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), David Stefko, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, does hereby certify, pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. § 1350), that:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and result of operations of the Company at the dates and for the periods indicated in the Report.

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906, or other document authenticating, acknowledging, or otherwise adopting the signature that appears in typed form within the electronic version of this written statement required by Section 906, has been provided to the Company and will be retained by the Company and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

The undersigned expressly disclaims any obligation to update the foregoing certification except as required by law.

/s/ David Stefko

David Stefko Chief Financial Officer (principal financial and accounting officer)

April 12, 2019